

Ю.А. КОМАРОВА И.В. ЛАРИОНОВА К. МАКБЕТ

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК







ИННОВАЦИОННАЯ ШКОЛА

Ю.А. Комарова И.В. Ларионова К. Макбет

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебник для 7 класса общеобразовательных организаций

5-е издание

Рекомендовано Министерством образования и науки Российской Федерации

Учебник соответствует Федеральному государственному образовательному стандарту

> Москва «Русское слово» 2017

УДК 373.167.1:811.111*07(075.3) ББК 81.2Англ-9 К63

Авторы:

Комарова Юлия Александровна, доктор педагогических наук, профессор, зав. кафедрой интенсивного обучения иностранным языкам Российского государственного педагогического университета им. А.И. Герцена;

Ларионова Ирина Владимировна, зав. кабинетом иностранных языков Санкт-Петербургской академии

постдипломного образования;

Макбет Кэтрин, преподаватель английского языка как иностранного, редактор учебно-методической литературы по английскому языку, автор учебных пособий по английскому языку для детей среднего школьного возраста.

Научный редактор:

Александрова Ольга Викторовна, профессор, доктор филологических наук, зав. кафедрой английского языкознания МГУ им. М.В. Ломоносова, председатель секции романо-германской филологии Совета по филологии.

Комарова Ю.А.

К63 Английский язык: учебник для 7 класса общеобразовательных организаций / Ю.А. Ко-марова, И.В. Ларионова, К. Макбет. — 5-е изд. — М.: ООО «Русское слово — учебник», 2017. — 168 с.: ил. — (Инновационная школа).

ISBN 978-5-533-00080-2

Учебник «Английский язык» для учащихся 7 класса входит в комплект учебников по английскому языку для средней школы. Он соответствует Федеральному государственному образовательному стандарту общего образования. Учебник входит в систему учебников для средней школы «Инновационная школа».

Учебник предназначен для общеобразовательных организаций: школ, гимназий и лицеев.

Учебник снабжён аудиоприложением, размещённым на сайте издательства «Русское слово» — русское-слово.рф в разделе ОЭР.

> УДК 373.167.1:811.111*07(075.3) ББК 81.2Англ-9



[©] K. Maxбет, 2013, 2017

[©] ООО «Русское слово — учебник», 2013, 2017

Student's Book contents

Starter unit	page 6
Unit 1 Making Music	page 9
2 Unit 2 Let's Celebrate!	page 21
Unit 3 Where Do You Live?	page 33
REVISION 1	page 45
Unit 4 Screen Stories	page 49
5 Unit 5 Disaster Zone!	page 61
Unit 6 Playing Games	page 73
REVISION 2	page 85
Unit 7 Your Future, Our Future	page 89
8 Unit 8 International Adventures	page 101
Unit 9 Best Friends?	page 113
REVISION 3	page 125
Across the curriculum	page 130
Dictionary	page 148
Irregular verbs	page 167

nit	Vocabulary	Grammar	Reading & Listening
Starter	• Family	• be	
	Clothes	• have got	
Page 6	At school		
Making Music Page 9	Instruments and musicians Adjectives of opinion	Present simple Frequency adverbs and expressions like, love, hate + -ing	R: The Ones to Watch L: A TV game show
Let's Celebrate! Page 21	Celebrations: verb + noun Special days	Present continuous Present simple and present continuous Present continuous for future arrangements	R: Celebrations in the UK Quiz L: A mobile phone conversation
Where Do You Live? Page 33	At home Jobs and places of work	there is / there are with a/an, some and any much, many and a lot of	R: The House that Ben Built L: Conversations around town
EVISION 1 Page 4	5 Review your pro	ogress	
Screen Stories Page 49	TV programmes Types of film	Past simple: affirmative and negative was / were Past simple: questions and short answers ago	R: The History of Animatic L: A radio programme
Disaster Zonel Page 61	Natural phenomena Adverbs	Past continuous: affirmative, negative, questions and short answers Past simple and past continuous	R: News in brief L: Safety instructions
Playing Games Page 73	Games Computers	Comparative adjectives Superlative adjectives could / couldn't should / shouldn't	R: Reader reviews L: World records
EVISION 2 Page 8	85 Review your pro	ogress	
Your Future, Our Future Page 89	Your life story Recycling: materials and containers	will / won't First conditional	R: Your Carbon Footprint L: A science programme
International Adventures	Types of transport Health problems and first aid	be going to would like to / wouldn't like to must / mustn't Indefinite pronouns	R: Are You Ready for the World Scout Jamboree? L: At the chemist's
Page 101			

Culture	Speaking & Pronunciation	Writing	Dialogue builder	Across the curriculum
	Personal information Describing people English in the classroom			
Britain Music in Britain	Asking about activities Sentence stress	A music review and, but, because	Talking about likes and dislikes What do you think of? It's OK / not bad, I suppose	CLIL Music Page 13
Our Family Thanksgiving	Planning celebrations [i] and [i:]	An invitation Capital letters and punctuation	Making arrangements I'm free on Where shall we meet?	CLIL History Page 133
Canada Life in an Arctic Town	Asking about where you live Word stress	A description of a place Order of adjectives	Asking for directions I'm looking for Go straight on.	CLIL History Page 134
India From Britain to Bollywood!	Talking about actors [d], [t] and [td]	Describing a film Planning paragraphs	• Talking about preferences I'd rather watch It's better than	CUL Literatur Page 13
The USA Hurricane Katrina: a survivor's story	Describing a picture [woz] and [wəz]	A narrative one day, then, later, in the end	Making conversation I hope it's nice at the weekend. Anyway, how's school?	CLIL Geograph Page 13
Scotland The Highland Games	Expressing preferences Silent /	A product review Word order	Giving advice What should I get then? I think you should get	CUL ICT Page 14
England Europe's First Plastic Bag-free Town	Asking questions about the future will ('II)	A composition Checking verbs	Giving opinions I think it's a good idea to In my opinion,	CLIL Science Page 14
South Africa South Africa: the Rainbow Nation	Asking about types of transport [b] and [v]	Advice for travellers too and also	Travelling by bus When's the last bus back? You can pay on the bus.	CLIL Science Page 14
Northern	Discussing star signs Past simple and present	A description of a friend	Finding information What sort of thing are	CUL Literatu

Starter unit



- 1 What's your name?
- 2 Where are you from?
- 3 How old are you?
- 4 When's your birthday?
- 5 Who's your favourite singer?
- a I'm from England.
- b It's on 29th September.
- c My name's Zoe.
- d 1 like Shakira.
- e I'm 13.
- 2 Ask and answer the questions in exercise 1.
 - What's your name?
 - My name's ...

♣ Recycle Describing people

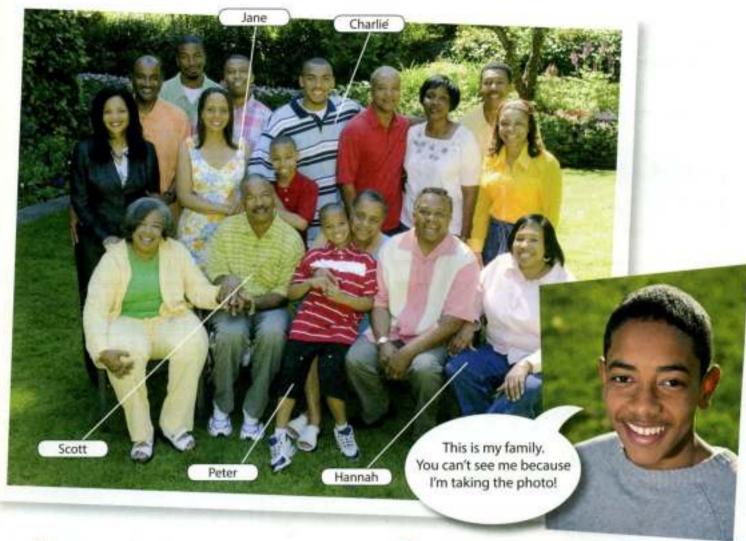
I've got long / short hair. He's got dark / fair hair. She's got blue / brown eyes.

3 Describe Zoe, Steve and Dan. Write sentences.

Zoe's got ... hair, and she's got ... eyes.

- 4 Describe three of your classmates.
 - Sergey's got dark hair, and he's got brown eyes.

LOOK!



Recycle Family

5 Find pairs of family words. How do you say them in your language? Copy and complete the table below.

niece uncle wife father sister son grandmother nephew daughter grandfather mother husband aunt brother

niece



Possessive 's

Jane is Dan's aunt. His cousins' names are Liz and Paul.

6 Write sentences about your family.

My sister's name is Polina. My cousins' names are Ivan and Rosa.

Recycle Clothes

7 Check the meaning of these words. Then describe the clothes in the picture.

jeans trousers skirt T-shirt shirt jacket dress jumper shoes trainers coat boots

- Peter's T-shirt is red and white. His trainers are blue and white.
- 8 Write about your clothes and your classmates' clothes.

My trousers are white, and my T-shirt is red. Pavel's jumper is brown, and his jeans are blue.

Subject pro	noun	s and	poss	essi	ve a	djecti	ves
subject pronouns	1	you	he	she	it	we	they
possessive adjectives	my	your	his	her	its	our	their

Recycle be

9 Copy and complete the table.

affirmative	I'm He's/She's/It's They're	You're (1)
negative	I'm not He/she/it (2) They aren't	You aren't We aren't
questions	Am I? Is he/she/it? Are they?	(3) you? Are we?

10 Write true sentences. Use the affirmative or negative form of be.

1/16

I'm not 16.

- 1 My teacher / tall
- 2 My classmates / English
- 3 1/at school today
- 4 We / in the classroom now
- 5 It / cold today

Recycle have got

11 Make the sentences negative.

We've got a computer. We haven't got a computer.

- 1 I've got two brothers.
- 2 Our teacher has got red hair.
- 3 My cousins have got a dog.
- 4 My mum has got a nice car.
- 5 I've got a cat.

12 Ask and answer. Use these words.



a red pen a ruler an English dictionary a pencil a notebook a mobile phone

- Have you got a red pen?
 - No, I haven't.

Recycle At school

13 Find nine more school subjects in the wordsearch. How do you say them in your language?

Science

Ε	н	R	Y	N	C	S	Α	G	E	0	L	P
D	A	5	C	1	Ε	N	C	E	R	Α	М	1
N	S	L.	Α	E	N	5	H	0	1	R	U	Α
н	Ε	S	т	0	G	E	0	G	P	Υ	S	1
1	М	Α	E	5	L	н	5	R	U	В	1	C
s	1	C	Т	M	1	T	0	Α	Т	R	C	E
Т	R	Α	٧	£	S	Н	R	P	E	М	x	P
0	Р	М	A	T	н	s	E	н	C	R	Α	-1
R	U	Α	E	j	U.	T	R	Υ	U	A	R	Т
Y	5	F	R	E	N	c	н	E	M	C	Α	E

[Look

I like English and History.
I don't like Maths or Science.

14 Write about the school subjects in exercise 13.

I like ... and ... I don't like ... or ...

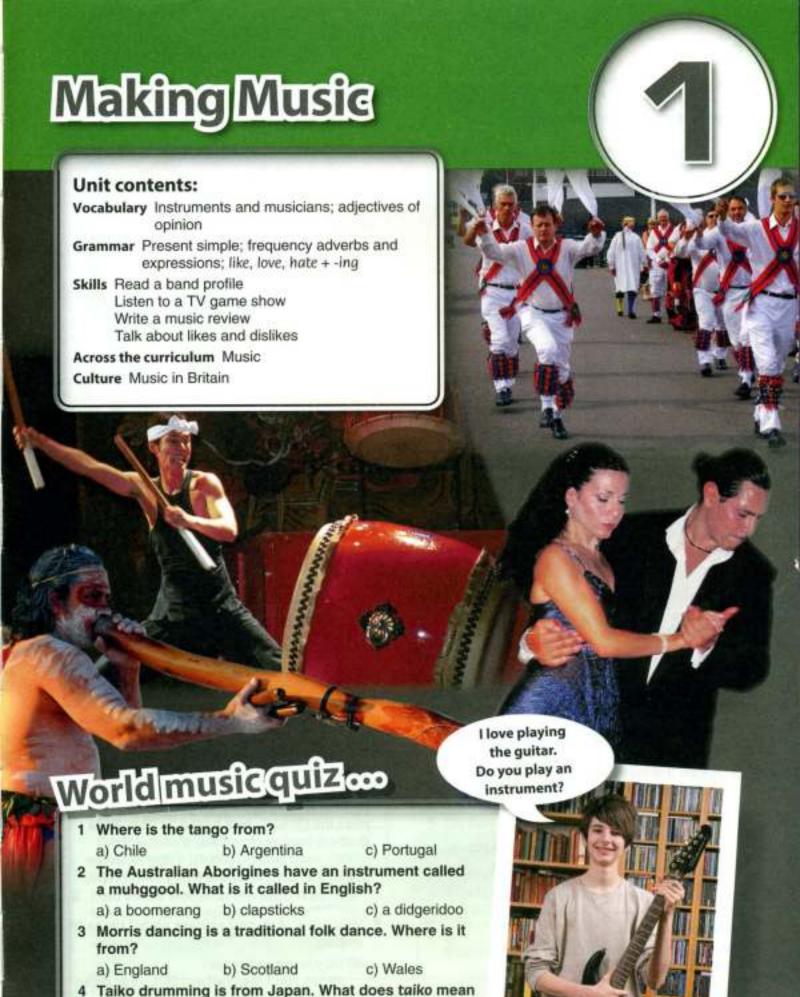
Recycle English in the classroom

15 @02 Order the words to make sentences. Then listen, check and repeat.



- 1 don't / Sorry, / understand / I
- 2 you / that, / Can / repeat / please?
- 3 books / Open / at / five / page / your
- 4 does / word / this / mean? / What
- 5 spell / How / that? / you / do
- 6 dictionary? / borrow / Can / your / I

16 Translate the sentences from exercise 15 into your language.



c) drum

in English?

b) fast

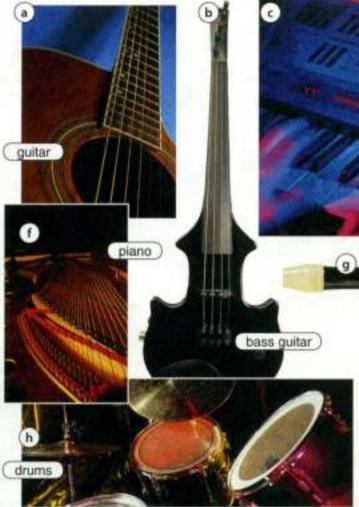
a) loud

Vocabulary 1

Instruments and musicians

1 @03 Listen to the instrument sounds and match them with the pictures.

1-c keyboards



- 2 04 Listen, check and repeat.
- 3 Match the instruments in exercise 1 with these musicians.

keyboards - keyboard player

saxophonist drummer keyboard player vocalist recorder player guitarist bass guitarist pianist

Suffixes -ist / -er

We use the suffixes -ist or -er to make nouns for musicians from instruments.

guitar -> guitarist

drum -> drummer

Recycle Find eight types of music in the wordsnake. Which is your favourite?



4 Complete the text with words for instruments or musicians.



The Jonas Brothers are an American pop band. There are three musicians in the band: Kevin, Joe and Nick. Joe and Nick are the principal (1) v.... Kevin plays the (2) g.... Joe sometimes plays the (3) d... – he's a (4) d.... The Jonas Brothers have got four CDs: It's About Time (2006), Jonas Brothers (2007), A Little Bit Longer (2008) and Lines, Vines and Trying Times (2009).

- 5 Your voice Ask and answer about types of music.
 - Do you like rock music?
 - Yes, I do. I like Chaif and DDT. What about you?



Look

Vocabulary plus → Workbook p116

Browse

Find people

Music

Forum

More

OURWORLD MUSIC



Breathe

We're an indie pop/rock band based in the small village of Dale, near Manchester. There are four of us in the band: brothers Fred Williams (16) and David Williams (14), James Mint (14) and Martin Kane (15). We all live in the village, but we don't go to the same school. Fred's the lead guitarist and David's the vocalist. James plays the bass guitar and Martin's the drummer. We do concerts and we also perform at local events.

Fred writes most of our songs, but we also play cover versions of songs from different bands.

- What are your musical influences? We love indie bands like Arctic Monkeys and Oasis. We're also fans of jazz and American rock.
- Where do you practise? James lives on a farm and there's a big garage behind his house. We practise there because there aren't any neighbours!
- When's your next gig? We're playing at the Summer Fair here on 16th June. For more information, watch this space!
- How can I buy the Breathe CD? No Problem, our first CD, comes out in November. Order it here!
- 1 @05 Read and listen. Complete the summary.

name	age	instrument
Fred Williams	16	(1)
(2)	(3)	Vocals
(4)	14	Bass guitar
Martin Kane	15	(5)

First CD: No Problem Next concert: on (6) ...

2 Find these words in the text. What are they in your language?

Where Who How When What

- 3 Read the text again and choose the correct answers.
 - 1 Do the band members live in the same village? Yes / No
 - 2 Does James play the drums? Yes / No
 - 3 Does Martin write the songs? Yes / No
 - 4 Do they like jazz music? Yes / No
 - 5 Do they practise in James's house? Yes / No
- 4 Answer the questions. Write full sentences.
 - 1 Where are the band members from?
 - 2 Where do they perform?
 - 3 What bands do they like?
 - 4 Where is their next gig?
 - 5 When does their first CD come out?



cross the curriculum

Music → p130

Grammar 1

Present simple

1 Translate the examples into your language. Is there a word like do / does in your language?

affirmative	James plays the bass guitar.
negative	They don't go to the same school
questions	Do they listen to jazz music? Does Martin write the songs?
short answers	Yes, I / you / we / you / they do. No I / you / we / you / they don't. Yes, he / she / it does. No, he / she / it doesn't.

2 Complete the sentences with the present simple affirmative of these verbs.

go listen play start sing like finish

Our English teacher plays the drums.

- 1 My best friend ... to reggae music.
- 2 1... to rock concerts with my classmates.
- 3 My parents ... in a choir.
- 4 Our music class ... at half past eight.
- 5 We ... school at five o'clock.
- 6 I ... punk music.
- 3 Make the sentences in exercise 2 negative.
 Our English teacher doesn't play the drums.
- 4 Read the spelling rules below. Then write the third person form of these verbs.

1 sing 2 do 4 study 5 listen 3 teach
6 finish

Look

Third person -s

play + s → plays tidy + ies → tidies go + es → goes

tidy + ies → tidies watch + es → watches

5 Complete the questions with Do or Does. Then write short answers.

Does Rihanna come from Barbados? Yes, she does.

- 1 ... you study music at school?
- 2 ... Beyoncé sing in English?
- 3 ... you play the trumpet?
- 4 ... professional musicians practise every day?
- 5 ... Victoria Dayneko play the guitar?
- 6 ... Enrique Iglesias live in England?

6 Complete the text with do or does and the present simple form of the verbs in brackets.



Do you watch The X Factor? It's a TV talent show for singers. The winners are very lucky. What (1) ... they ... (receive)? Well, they (2) ... (not win) money, but they (3) ... (make) a CD. So they (4) ... (become) rich and famous too! One winner is Leona Lewis. She (5) ... (not play) an instrument but she's a great singer. Léona (6) ... (live) in London, and she (7) ... (like) pop music and travelling. (8) ... you ... (know) her songs?

7 Complete the questions with these question words.

Who Where Why How often What When

How often do you go to concerts?

- 1 ... is your favourite singer?
- 2 ... do you like him / her?
- 3 ... instrument do you play?
- 4 ... do you buy music at a shop or on the Internet?
- 5 ... do you listen to music during the day or in the evening?
- 8 Your voice Ask and answer the questions in exercise 7.
 - How often do you go to concerts?
 - I go to concerts every summer.

Vocabulary 2

Adjectives of opinion

 Check the meaning of these adjectives.
 Then choose the correct adjectives for the sentences.



"I can't hear you - it's very quiet / loud!"

strange boring loud quiet slow traditional cheerful sad lively annoying great terrible



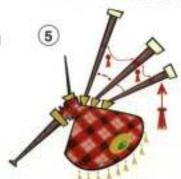
Tom thinks classical music is lively / boring.



'I love this new song – it's annoying / great!'



'I always feel sad / cheerful when I listen to violins!'



The bagpipes are strange / traditional in Scotland.

Listening

A TV game show

4 107 In your notebook, write the letters of the alphabet from A to M. Listen to the game show and answer the questions.



'What's this? It's terrible / slow!'

2 @06 Your voice Listen to the six pieces of music. What's your opinion of them?

Lিতত[রা

We use So do I when we agree with someone. I love rap music. So do I!

- 3 Compare your answers to exercise 2 with your partner. Do you agree?
 - Do you like piece 1?
 - No, I don't. I think it's terrible.
 - So do !!



- 5 @ Listen to the game show again and check your answers to exercise 4.
- 6 @ Listen again and answer the questions.
 - 1 Where is Christina Aguilera from?
 - 2 Where is Dover?
 - 3 What nationality is Alicia Keys?
 - 4 Which music festival is in June?
 - 5 What is Kylie's last name?
 - 6 Who sings Grace Kelly?





usic in Britain

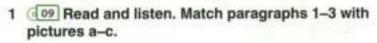
The bagpipes are Scotland's national instrument. Every August, more than 200 musicians play at a special event at Edinburgh Castle. It's called the Military Tattoo. Scottish pipers always wear the traditional kilt. They sometimes wear a special hat too. In Glasgow they celebrate the World Bagpipe Championships every

year.

At school, music is obligatory until Year 10 (when students are 14). After that, it's optional. Rob has got music classes twice a week. He often composes music on the computer. He likes using a program called Music Publisher because you can mix different instruments. But he hates singing! He sometimes performs at school concerts because he plays the violin in the orchestra. They practise after school once

a week.

Wales is sometimes called 'The Land of Song' because choirs are very popular there - lots of Welsh people love singing! Folk music is always popular, but there are also a lot of pop singers from Wales. There's a big music festival every August, called Eisteddfod. It's the biggest competitive music festival in Europe, and the songs are always in Welsh!



2 Find words 1-6 in the text and match them with definitions a-f.

- a a musician who plays the bagpipes bagpipes
- 2 piper b to write music
- c a traditional musical instrument 3 kilt
- 4 compose d a group of singers
- e a traditional Scottish skirt for men 5 perform
- 6 choir to play music at a concert

3 Read the text again and answer the questions.

- What is the Military Tattoo?
- 2 Where are the World Bagpipe Championships?
- 3 Is music an obligatory subject in English schools?
- 4 What can you do with Music Publisher?
- 5 Why do people call Wales 'The Land of Song'?
- 6 What is an Eisteddfod?

4 Your voice Answer the questions.

- 1 What instruments are traditional in different parts of your country?
- 2 What are the typical songs of your country?
- 3 Are there any music festivals in your town?
- 4 What do you do in your music classes at school?

... learn more! Britain + Workbook p125



Grammar 2



Frequency adverbs and expressions

1 Read the examples. How do you say the red words in your language?

0%

I never sing in the choir.

She hardly ever goes to music festivals. He sometimes performs at concerts. They often compose music. He usually enjoys music classes.

100%

We always have music on Tuesdays.

2 Add frequency adverbs to the sentences to make them true for you.

At school ...

we sometimes sing.

- 1 we ... compose music on the computer.
- 2 I ... perform in concerts.
- 3 we ... learn about composers.
- 4 we ... listen to classical music.
- 5 I ... play the recorder.
- 6 we ... play percussion instruments.
- 3 Look at the examples and complete the rules with after or before.



Position of frequency adverbs

Pipers usually wear a kilt. The songs are always in Welsh.

- a Frequency adverbs go ... most verbs.
- b They go ... be.
- 4 Order the words to make sentences.
 - 1 are / Our / interesting / usually / English classes
 - 2 Russian / speak / We / hardly ever
 - 3 never / is / teacher / late / Our
 - 4 listen to / songs / English / We / sometimes
 - 5 my / I / homework / do / always
 - 6 tests / have / often / We
- 5 Read the examples. What is the position of the frequency expressions in the sentences?

We've got music classes twice a week. He's got orchestra practice once a week. There's a big music festival every year.

6 Use the table to write true sentences.

go on holiday study English do PE see my friends send SMS use a computer

once a twice a (two) times a every

day. week. month. vear. weekend. summer.

I go on holiday every summer.

7 Your voice Ask and answer about these activities.

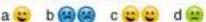
dance go shopping compose music play the drums do homework

- How often do you dance?
 - I dance every day.

like, love, hate + -ing

- 8 Translate the sentences. Then match them with symbols a-e.
 - He loves playing the violin.
 - 2 He likes composing music.
 - 3 He doesn't mind performing at concerts.
 - 4 He doesn't like doing exams.
 - 5 He hates singing.







Pronunciation: sentence stress

a 10 Copy the sentences from exercise 8. Listen and underline the emphasis in each sentence.

He loves playing the violin.

b 10 Listen again and repeat. Remember to emphasize the underlined parts.

Speaking

9 Ask and answer about these activities.

sing listen to music go to concerts buy CDs go to the disco

- Do you like singing?
 - Yes, I do. I love singing! I often sing in the shower.



Language guide p19

Writing dossier

A music review

CD Reviews

This week, Gorka from Bilbao sends us her reviews.



Angy: Angy

This is Angy's first CD and it's very popular. She sings songs by Nirvana, Britney and Dover. I like it, but it's not my favourite CD of the year!



Nick Barr: Is it Real?

This CD is at the top of the charts, but I don't like it! The single Is it Real? is OK, but the other songs are very slow. Nick plays the guitar well, but the vocals are terrible!



The Zutons: You Can Do Anything

I love listening to this CD because The Zutons are great! This is the band's third CD. My favourite song is Always Right Behind You.



- 1 @11 Read and listen to the reviews. Which CD is Gorka's favourite? Which one doesn't he like?
- 2 Look at the Language focus. Then complete the rules with and, but or because.

Language focus: and, but, because

This is Angy's first CD **and** it's very popular.

Nick plays the guitar well, **but** the vocals are terrible!

I love listening to this CD **because** I think The Zutons are great!

- 1 We use ... to give a reason for something.
- 2 We use ... to add an idea.
- 3 We use ... to contrast an idea.
- 3 Choose the correct words.
 - 1 I love pop music and / but I don't like rap.
 - 2 I haven't got The Kaiser Chiefs' new CD but / because I don't like it.
 - 3 I love Britney's music and / because I've got all her CDs.
 - 4 Shakira sings in English and Spanish because / but she's bilingual.
 - 5 Rock music is OK but / and I prefer soul.
 - 6 Chris Martin sings because / and he plays the piano.

Writing plan

- Choose three CDs and plan reviews. Think about these questions.
 - Is this the band's / singer's first CD?
 - Do you like it? Why (not)?
 - What's your favourite song?
 - Are the songs in English?
- Write reviews for the three CDs. Use the model reviews and your plan.
- Check your writing.
 - Include and, but and because.
 - Use adjectives of opinion from page 11.
 - Use like + -ing correctly.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder

Talking about likes and dislikes

1 12 Zoe is listening to Steve's new songs. Listen to the dialogue and choose the correct words.



Steve

Hey, Zoe. What do you think of this song? It's my band's new song. Seriously, though. What do you think?

> Hmm. And what about this one? I really (3) like / hate this one!

- 2 12 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at Zoe's Top Ten playlist. Answer the questions.
 - 1 What's Zoe's favourite song?
 - 2 Who sings Pure Intuition?
 - 3 Which Take That song does Zoe like?
 - 4 How many songs by Nelly Furtado are on Zoe's playlist?
 - 5 What do you think about Zoe's Top Ten?

Zoe

What is it?

Well, I prefer (1) The Killers / Snow Patrol. Er, the guitar is (2) fantastic / OK, but the vocals aren't great!

It's not bad, I suppose.

Aagh! Turn it off - I can't stand it any more!

- 4 Write your Top Ten playlist. Include the names of the bands and the songs.
- 5 Compare your playlist with a partner. Prepare a dialogue about some of the songs. Look at the Useful expressions to help you.
- 6 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - What do you think of America by Razorlight?
 - Well, I prefer I'm Like a Bird by Nelly Furtado.

The Killers – Somebody Told Me

- 2 Lucie Silvas Breathe In
- 3 Feist Mushaboom
- 4 Shakira Pure Intuition
- 5 Nelly Furtado Say it Right
- 6 Take That Patience
- 7 Maroon 5 Makes Me Wonder
- 8 Christina Aguilera Candyman
- 9 Neily Furtado I'm Like a Bird
- 10 Razorlight America

Useful expressions

Well, I prefer ...

What do you think of ...? I really like ... I hate / can't stand ... It's OK / not bad, I suppose. What about ...?

Language Guide

Vocabulary

Instruments and musicians

saxophone



saxophonist

recorder



recorder player

drums



drummer

guitar



quitarist

keyboards



keyboard player

bass guitar



bass guitarist

vocals



vocalist

piano



pianist

Adjectives of opinion

strange boring loud quiet slow traditional cheerful sad lively annoving great

terrible



I can't hear you - it's very loud!



what's this? It's terrible!

Dictionary extra!



bagpipes (n)

choir (n) *

compose (v) * *

contact (v) * * *

folk music (n)

gig (n) * influence (n) * * * kilt (n)

mix (v) * * *

neighbour (n)

obligatory (adj)

optional (adj) *

perform (v) * * *

Useful expressions

What do you think of ...? I really like ... I hate / can't stand ... It's OK / not bad, I suppose. What about ...? Well, I prefer ...

Grammar

Present simple

affirmative	
l play You play He / She / It plays We / You / They play	the bass guitar.
negative	
You don't play He / She / It doesn't play We / You / They don't play	
questions	
Do I play Do you play Does he / she / it play Do we / you / they play	the drums?
short answers	
as the this Labor't	

yes, I do. / No, I don't.
Yes, you do. / No, you don't.
Yes, he / she / it does. / No, he / she / it doesn't.
Yes, we / you / they do. / No, we / you / they don't.

- We use the present simple to talk about habits and routines.
- In the third person singular (he / she / it), we add s to the verb.
- In the negative, we use doesn't with the third person singular.

third person spelling rules				
We usually add s to the verb.	play → plays like → likes			
With verbs that end in a consonant + y, we omit the y and add ies.	study → studies tidy → tidies			
With verbs that end in ch, sh, ss, x, or o, we add es.	watch → watches go → goes wash → washes			
The verbs have and be change spelling.	have → has be → is			

Question words

What's your name?
Where are you from?
When's your birthday?
How are you?
How old are you?
Who's she?
How often do you
play golf?

My name's Maria. I'm from Russia. It's in August. I'm fine. I'm 13. She's my teacher. I play every week.

Frequency adverbs and expressions

0%

100%

never hardly ever sometimes often usually always

- We use adverbs of frequency to say how often we do something.
- Adverbs of frequency usually go before the verb.

He often studies in the library on Saturdays.

Adverbs of frequency go after be.
 I am never late for school.

like, love, hate + -ing

00

I love composing music.

0

I like playing the drums.

9

I don't mind singing in choirs.

8

I don't like listening to rap music.

000

I hate performing in concerts.

 We use the -ing form of the verb after love, like, don't mind, don't like and hate.



Grammar exercises → Workbook p99



Progress check

Instruments and musicians

Label the musical instruments.



2 Write the musicians that play the instruments in exercise 1.

Adjectives of opinion

3 Find six adjectives of opinion in the wordsnake. Which three are positive and which three are negative?



Present simple

4 Complete the dialogue with the present simple of the verbs in brackets.

Jim What kind of music (1) ... (you / listen) to? Sally I listen to pop music, but my sister (2) ... (like) classical music.

Jim I think classical music (3) ... (be) great. I (4) ... (play) the violin in an orchestra.

Sally Do you? How often (5) ... (you / practise)?

Jim Every day at home and twice a week I (6) ... (go) to orchestra practice.

5 Write present simple questions.

- 1 Where / you / live?
- 2 What time / this class / finish?
- 3 What music / you / listen to?
- 4 How often / your teacher / give you homework?
- 5 When / you / study English?
- 6 Answer the questions in exercise 5. Write full sentences.

Frequency adverbs and expressions

- 7 Rewrite the sentences. Put the frequency. adverbs and expressions in the correct place.
 - Our teacher gives us homework. (always)
 - 2 I'm late for class. (never)
 - 3 We study English. (twice a week)
 - 4 I listen to classical music. (hardly ever)
 - 5 We go to the beach. (every year)
 - 6 It's hot in August. (usually)

like, love, hate + -ing

- 8 Write sentences. Use the correct form of love. like, don't mind, don't like and hate + -ing.
 - 1 My friends ... () / listen to music.
 - 2 1 ... ((do) exams.
 - 3 My brother ... (/sing).
 - 4 My teacher ... () / speak) English.
 - 5 My mum ... (@ / play) the piano.

Cumulative grammar 1)2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9

9 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.



listen) to bands like Black and The Convent. (2) ... (you / know) them? Ellen always (3) ... (wear) black clothes and she (4) ... (hate / listen) to my favourite bands. Ellen also (5) ... (sing) in a Goth band with her friends from school. Fortunately they (6) ... (not practise) at our house, because my mum (7) ... (not like) Ellen's music. She always (8) ... (say): 'Ellen turn that music off NOW!'

My sister Ellen is a Goth. She (1) ... (like /

Let's Celebrate!



Unit contents:

Vocabulary Celebrations: verb + noun; special days

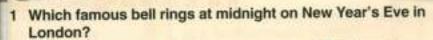
Grammar Present continuous; present simple and present continuous; present continuous for future arrangements

Skills Read about celebrations in the UK Listen to a mobile phone conversation Write an invitation Make arrangements

Across the curriculum History Culture A Family Thanksgiving

> I love pancakes! What do you call Pancake Day in your country?

Festivals quiz



- a) Big Ben
- b) St Paul's
- c) St Clement's
- 2 What do American people celebrate in November?
 - a) Christmas Day b) Independence Day c) Thanksgiving Day
- 3 What do British people celebrate on 5th November?
- - a) Hallowe'en
- b) Bonfire Night
- c) New Year
- 4 On what day of the week is Pancake Day?
 - a) Monday
- b) Tuesday
- c) Wednesday

Vocabulary 1

Celebrations: verb + noun

1 Choose a verb from box A and a noun from box B to describe the pictures.

go send wear watch have eat give decorate





- 2 413 Listen, check and repeat.
- 3 Write expressions from exercise 1 for these celebrations.

Christmas Day - give presents, eat special food

- 1 Christmas Day
- 2 Bonfire Night
- 3 New Year's Eve
- 4 Hallowe'en
- 4 Complete the text with the correct form of these verbs.

have celebrate watch wear eat

Bonfire Night

Lots of people in Britain (1) ... 'Bonfire Night' on November 5th, Each town or village (2) ... a big bonfire when it gets dark. People stand around the bonfire and (3) ... fireworks. They (4) ... warm clothes because it's usually cold at this time of year. They (5) ... potatoes baked in the bonfire. They are delicious! Bonfire Night is great fun.

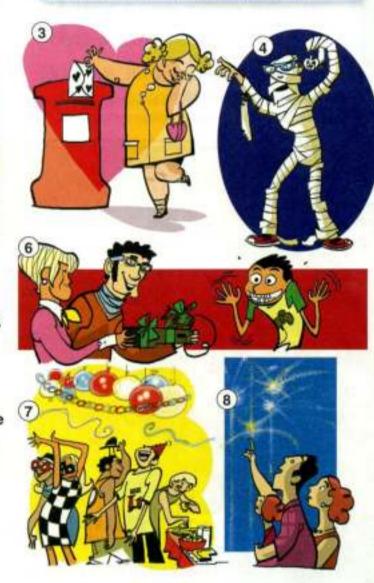


Recycle Match the dates with the celebrations. Do you celebrate them?

5th Nov 31st Dec 31st Oct 25th Dec Christmas Day New Year's Eve Bonfire Night Hallowe'en

В

a party special food the fireworks the house a costume to church a present a card



- 5 Your voice Ask and answer about celebrations.
 - How do you celebrate your birthday?
 - I usually have a party for my friends, and they give me presents! My mum makes a cake and my relatives send me cards.



Vocabulary plus → Workbook p117

Celebrations in the UK Quiz @



Hogmanay

These Scottish men are celebrating 'Hogmanay'. They are wearing traditional Scottish clothes, listening to Scottish music, eating and drinking. What are they celebrating?

- a) Christmas
- b) New Year
- c) a wedding

May Day

The first day of the month of May is known as May Day. Traditional English May Day celebrations include Morris dancing, crowning a May Queen and dancing around a Maypole. What are these men and women celebrating?

- a) harvest time
- b) the longest day of the year
- c) the coming of summer

Notting Hill Carnival

These British people are celebrating Notting Hill Carnival. They are enjoying the music and the food. Some people are wearing costumes and dancing. Where is Notting Hill Carnival?

- a) London
- b) Liverpool
- c) Manchester



Stonehenge Festival

bands and they are staying in

tents. Which country are they

These young people are

at a famous music festival

at Stonehenge. They are

watching their favourite







These people are counting

and marking swans on the River Thames. This ceremony dates from the 12th century and takes place in the third week of July every year. Which swans are they recording?

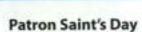
- a) black swans
- b) mute swans
- c) tundra swans

a) The USA

- b) Britain
- c) Australia

1 Do the quiz.

2 14 Listen and check your answers.



These Irish children are celebrating their patron saint's day on March 17th. They are wearing green clothes, listening to a traditional Irish band and taking part in a parade. Who is their saint?

- a) Saint David
- b) Saint Andrew
- c) Saint Patrick



Grammar 1

Present continuous

1 Look at the table. What are the full forms in the affirmative and negative sentences?

affirmative	She's dancing. They're having a party.
negative	She isn't wearing a pink dress. They aren't celebrating Christmas.
questions	What is he celebrating? Why are they wearing costumes?

We use the present continuous to talk about actions in progress at the moment.

2 Check the spelling rules on page 31. Then complete the text with the correct form of the present continuous.



My friends and I (1) ... (have) a Hallowe'en party. In the first picture Sarah (2) ... (decorate) the room, and Kelly (3) ... (put) the food on the table. You can't see me because I (4) ... (take) the photo! In the second picture everyone (5) ... (wear) Hallowe'en costumes – there are witches, ghosts and vampires. A lot of people (6) ... (dance), and some people (7) ... (eat) Kelly's pizzas. I (8) ... (chat) to Frankenstein's monster!

3 Correct the sentences. Write one negative and one affirmative sentence for each.

They're celebrating Bonfire Night. (Hallowe'en) They aren't celebrating Bonfire Night. They're celebrating Hallowe'en.

- 1 They're wearing normal clothes. (costumes)
- 2 John is singing. (dance)
- 3 They're drinking water. (orange juice)
- 4 Helen is talking to a vampire. (Frankenstein's monster)
- 5 They're having a terrible time. (fun)

Pronunciation: [1] and [i:]

- a 15 Listen. Pay attention to the sounds.
 - [1] This is his English friend.
 - [i:] He's leaving tomorrow evening.
- b 16 Listen and repeat. Which word do you hear?
 - 1 it's / eats 2 living / leaving
 - 3 his / he's 4 this / these
- 4 Write present continuous questions. Then write short answers.

you / study English? Are you studying English? Yes, I am.

- 1 you/sing?
- 2 your teacher / speak?
- 3 you / do a grammar exercise?
- 4 your classmates / wear a uniform?
- 5 your mum / work today?
- 6 you / write in English?
- 5 Complete the questions with the present continuous. Then look at the text and the photo and answer the questions.
 - 1 What ... they ... (celebrate)?
 - 2 ... they ... (sing and dance) in a ring?
 - 3 ... the woman ... (laugh)?
 - 4 What ... the woman ... (wear)?
 - 5 What ... the men and women ... (do)?

An Interesting Festival

Maslenitsa is a Christian holiday and a pagan holiday. People celebrate Maslenitsa in all parts of Russia. They celebrate the end of winter. During Maslenitsa week people eat pancakes with cheese, butter or jam, and they drink milk. People have parties with singing and dancing. Children play and have fun.

Speaking

- 6 Ask and answer the questions from exercise 5.
 - What are they doing?
 - They're celebrating the Maslenitsa.



Language guide p31

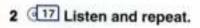
Vocabulary 2



Special days

1 Match the special days with the pictures. Which two special days are not in the pictures? Twelfth Night harvest festival Mother's Day / Father's Day saint's day Easter Sunday school trip birthday Valentine's Day carnival prize-giving ceremony





3 Copy and complete the calendar with some of the special days from exercise 1.

January My birthday	February	March	April
May	June	July	August
September	October	November	December

- 4 Your voice Ask and answer about special days.
 - When's your birthday?
 - It's on 3rd January.





Listening

A mobile phone conversation

5 Look at the information. Where is the Notting Hill Carnival? When is it?

Come to the NOTTING HILL CARNIVAL!

West London

Bank holiday weekend: Sunday 24 - Monday 25 August

- 6 18 Listen to the phone conversation and choose the correct answers.
 - 1 Zoe is going ...
 - a) to school.
- b) shopping.
- 2 Laura is at the carnival with ...
 - a) her cousins.
- b) her parents.
- 3 Laura is ... at the moment.
 - a) singing a song
 - b) watching the processions
- 4 Zoe can't hear very well because ...
 - a) her phone is broken.
 - b) the music is loud.
- 5 Laura is eating ...
 - a) a fish burger.
- b) a hamburger.
- 7 18 Listen again. Are the sentences true or false?
 - People are playing instruments called steel drums.
 - 2 The weather is very hot.
 - 3 The dancers are wearing colourful costumes.
 - 4 Laura is dancing in the procession.
 - 5 The Caribbean food stall is on the street corner.



Our Family Thanksgiving

The USA

Special days: Martin Luther King Day Independence Day Columbus Day Thanksgiving

Today we're getting ready for Thanksgiving - it's always on the fourth Thursday of November. Thanksgiving is a kind of harvest festival. It's a very old tradition here in the USA. It's a special day and people don't usually go to work.

Families always spend the day together, so my big sister is coming home from college this evening. At the moment my dad is decorating the house and my mum is making a pumpkin pie. Tomorrow we're having the big traditional Thanksgiving dinner with roast turkey, stuffing and cranberry sauce. It's always delicious! Then tomorrow afternoon we're visiting our cousins to give them presents.

Did you know that people eat 46 million turkeys here in the USA every Thanksgiving? But every year one of those turkeys is really lucky. It doesn't die because it receives an official pardon from the American president. The president's turkey usually goes to live on a farm in Virginia, but this year's lucky turkey is moving to Disneyland!

- 1 (19) What do you know about Thanksgiving? Guess the answers. Then read, listen and check.
 - Americans celebrate Thanksgiving in November / April.
 - 2 Thanksgiving is an old / a modern tradition.
 - 3 People usually have chicken / turkey for dinner.
- 2 Read the text again and answer the questions.
 - 1 When is Thanksgiving?
 - 2 How do people celebrate Thanksgiving?
 - 3 What do people usually eat?

- 4 How many turkeys do Americans eat every Thanksgiving?
- 5 Why is one turkey lucky every year?
- 6 Where is the lucky turkey going this year?
- 3 Your voice Answer the questions.
 - Do people celebrate harvest festivals in your country?
 - 2 Are there any other autumn festivals?
 - 3 What kind of food is typical at special meals?

... learn more!



The USA → Workbook p126

Grammar 2



Present simple and present continuous

 Look at the examples and answer questions 1–3.

present simple

How do people usually celebrate Thanksgiving?

They always decorate the house.

present continuous

What are they doing today? They're getting ready for Thanksgiving.

- 1 Which tense do we use for habitual actions?
- 2 Which tense do we use for actions in progress?
- 3 Which time expressions do we use with each tense?
- 2 Choose the correct words.

Every summer we

(1) have / are having a school trip.

We usually (2) go / are going to a theme park called Alton Towers, but not this year.

At the moment we (3) wait / 're waiting for the school bus to the beach! It (4) 's / is being always late! Anyway, we're lucky because it (5) doesn't rain / isn't raining today. Oh, look the bus (6) comes / is coming now.



3 Complete the phone conversation with the present simple or present continuous of the verbs in brackets.

Ann Dan – what (1) ... (you / do)? Dan I (2) ... (watch) TV. Why?

Ann It's the school trip! Everyone (3) ... (wait) for you!

Dan Oh no! I always (4) ... (forget). Sorry!

Ann You're terrible. This (5) ... (happen) every year!

Dan I know, I know. Don't worry. I (6) ... (come) now. See you in five minutes!

Present continuous for future arrangements

4 Translate the examples. Which tense do you use for future arrangements in your language?

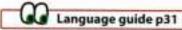
present continuous for future arrangements

My sister's coming home this evening. We're having a special dinner tomorrow. We're visiting my cousins tomorrow afternoon.

We often use the present continuous to talk about future arrangements.

5 Check the meaning of the expressions in the box. Then copy and complete the timeline. Imagine today is Monday.

Future time expressions tomorrow next week this evening next month at the weekend on Thursday Now At the weekend



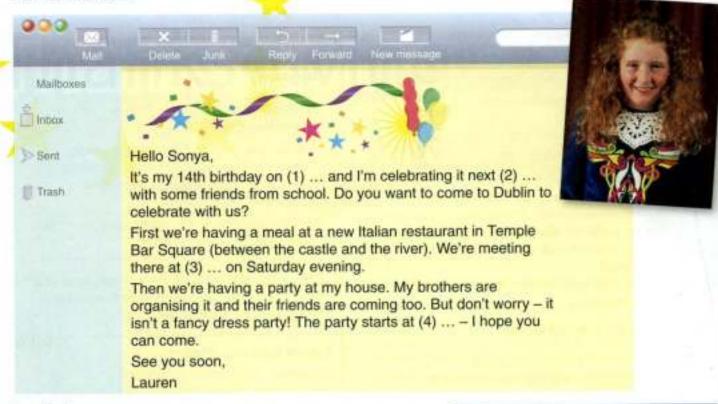
Speaking

- 6 David is organising a surprise party for his friend's birthday. In pairs, ask and answer about his plans.
 - What is he doing on Monday?
 - He's sending the invitations.

Monday	Thursday
send the invitations	make a cake
Tuesday	Friday
buy the presents	decorate the room
Wednesday	Saturday
prepare the music	go to the partyl
	Sunday
THREE	5.11.545144415151111

Writing dossier

An invitation



1 (20) Read and listen to the invitation. Complete it with these words.

weekend eight o'clock Thursday six o'clock

2 Look at the Language focus. Which rules for capital letters are different in your language?

Language focus: capital letters and punctuation

We use capital letters for:

- o the start of a sentence
- o the subject pronoun I
- names and places
- days and months
- countries, languages and nationalities

Punctuation includes:

- . full stop , comma 'apostrophe ? question mark ! exclamation mark
- 3 Add punctuation and capital letters to these sentences.
 - 1 its my birthday on saturday
 - 2 im having a party
 - 3 do you want to come
 - 4 mums making pizzas sandwiches and a cake
 - 5 roberts decorating the room and jills organizing the music
 - 6 dont forget my present

Writing plan

1 Imagine it's your birthday next week. Plan your invitation.

Hello ...

It's my birthday on ... and I'm ... Do you ...?

First we're ... We're meeting at ... Then we're ... I hope you can come!

See you soon,

- Write your invitation. Use the model and your plan to help you.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Check the punctuation.
 - Use capital letters correctly.
 - Use the present continuous for future to talk about arrangements.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder



Making arrangements

1 (21) Dan and Steve are talking on the phone. Listen and choose the correct words.





Dan

Hi Steve! Can you help me decorate the hall for the (1) Hallowe'en / Christmas party? On (2) Friday / Saturday afternoon? Oh, OK. How about Sunday afternoon? Great. How about (3) two / four o'clock? Let's meet in town, at the (4) bus / train station.

Steve

Sure! When?

Sorry, I'm busy then. It's Tom's birthday on Saturday. Yes, that's fine. I'm free on Sunday.

All right. Where shall we meet?

OK. See you then!

2 (21) Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.

	MORNING	AFTERNOON	EVENING
FRIDAY	school	end of term!	Youth Club
SATURDAY	shopping	Tom's birthday lunch	and party!!!
SUNDAY	1	Meet Dan 2 pm	

- 3 Look at Steve's diary and answer the questions.
 - 1 What's special about Friday afternoon?
 - 2 What's Steve doing on Friday evening?
 - 3 Where's he going on Saturday morning?
 - 4 Is he free on Sunday morning?
 - 5 When's he going to the party?

Useful expressions

Can you ...?
Sure! / Sorry, I'm busy then.
I'm free on ...
Where shall we meet?
Let's meet at ...

- 4 Complete your diary for the weekend. Leave a bit of free time!
- 5 Compare your diary with a partner. Choose one of these situations and prepare a dialogue. Use the Useful expressions.

You want him / her to ...

- go shopping with you to buy a birthday present.
- o go with you to the cinema to see a new film.
- help you with some difficult homework.
- 6 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - Can you come shopping with me on Saturday morning?
 - Sorry, I'm busy then. I'm ...

Language Guide

Vocabulary

Celebrations: verb + noun



go to church



send a card



wear a costume



watch the fireworks



have a party



eat special food



give a present



decorate the house

Special days

harvest festival

Mother's Day / Father's Day

saint's day

Easter Sunday

school trip

birthday

Valentine's Day

prize-giving ceremony



carnival

Dictionary extra!



Buddhism (n)

procession (n) *

Christian (adj)

pumpkin (n)

spend (the day) (v)

cranberry (n)

dragon (n)

stuffing (n)

Islam (n)

Thanksgiving (n)

Judaism (n)

turkey (n) *

Useful expressions

Can you ...? Sure! / Sorry, I'm busy then. I'm free on ...

Where shall we meet?

Let's meet at ...

Grammar



Present continuous

affirmative	
l'm (am) You're (are) He / She / It's (is) We / You / They're (are)	celebrating
negative	
I'm not (am not) You aren't (are not) He / She / It isn't (is not) We / You / They aren't (are not)	drinking.
questions	
Am I Are you Is he / she / it Are we / you / they	having a good time?

short answers

Yes, I am. / No, I'm not. Yes, you are. / No, you aren't. Yes, he / she / it is. / No, he / she / it isn't. Yes, we / you / they are. / No, we / you / they aren't.

question words

П	question words				
	Where	am	1	going?	
	What	are	we / you / they	doing?	
	Why	is	he / she / it	having a party?	

- We use the present continuous to talk about actions in progress at the moment.
- We form the present continuous with subject + be + verb + -ing.
- In questions, the order is: be + subject + verb + -ing.
- In short answers, we don't repeat the verb + -ing.
 Is he eating?
 Yes, he is. ✓
 Yes, he is cating: X

spelling rules	y
We form the present participle of most verbs with the infinitive + -ing.	wear → wearing eat → eating
When the verb ends in e , we omit the e and add -ing.	have → having make → making
When a verb has only one syllable and ends with one vowel and one consonant (except w, x or y), we double the consonant and add -ing.	chat → chatting put → putting

Present simple and present continuous

- We use the present simple for routines and habits.
 They celebrate Thanksgiving every year. (routine)
- We use the present continuous to describe what is happening at the moment.
 Hundreds of people are walking in the procession. (now)

Present continuous for future arrangements

- We also use the present continuous for definite plans in the future.
 We're having a party next Saturday.
 What are you doing next weekend?
- When we use the present continuous to talk about the future, we usually use a future time expression. tomorrow, next weekend, next week, next month, next year



Grammar exercises → Workbook p101



Progress check

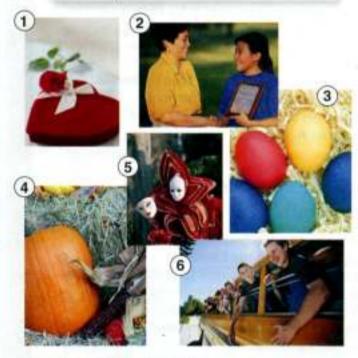
Celebrations: verb + noun

- 1 Match 1–5 with a–e to make questions. Then answer the questions.
 - 1 Do you wear ...
 - 2 Do you go ...
 - 3 Do you give ...
 - 4 Do you eat ...
 - 5 Do you decorate ...
 - a) ... special food on New Year's Eve?
 - b) ... to church at Easter?
 - c) ... a costume at Hallowe'en?
 - d) ... the house at Christmas?
 - e) ... presents to your family on Boxing Day?

Special days

2 Match the words with the pictures.

Easter Sunday harvest festival carnival Valentine's Day prize-giving ceremony school trip



Present continuous

- 3 Complete the sentences with the present continuous form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 What ... (you / do) at the moment?
 - 2 I ... (study) English.
 - 3 We ... (not play) football now.
 - 4 We ... (sit) in the classroom.
 - 5 Our teacher ... (not work) today.
 - 6 What ... (she / do) now?

Present simple and present continuous

- 4 Choose the correct words.
 - 1 I always do / 'm always doing my homework.
 - 2 We write / 're writing in English at the moment.
 - 3 I do / 'm doing the Progress check now.
 - 4 I don't cycle / 'm not cycling to school every day.
 - 5 It doesn't rain / isn't raining today.
 - 6 I visit / 'm visiting my grandma once a week.

Present continuous for future arrangements

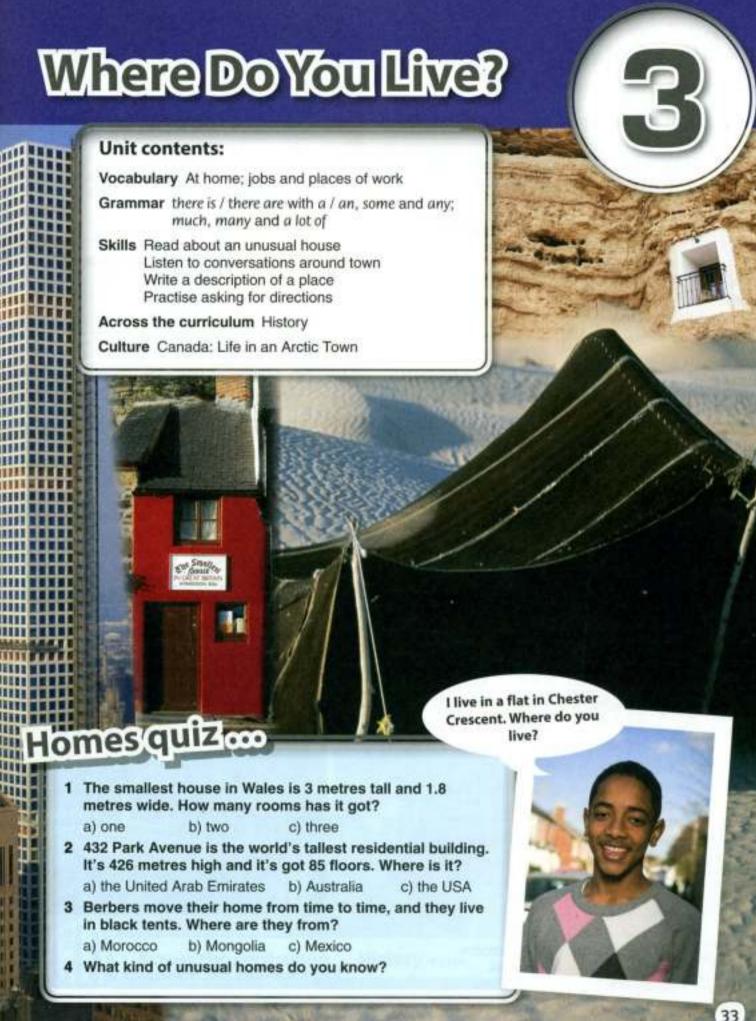
- 5 Write present continuous questions.
 - 1 you / go out / this evening?
 - 2 your mum / work / tomorrow?
 - 3 you / meet friends / at the weekend?
 - 4 your teacher / go on holiday / next week?
 - 5 you / go to university / next year?
- 6 Write short answers to the questions in exercise 5.

Cumulative grammar 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

7 Choose the correct words.



Do you like / Are you liking cheese?
Then this is the perfect place for you. Once a year, in the village of Brockworth, people (2) are celebrating / celebrate the Cheese Festival. But why is this man (3) throw / throwing a cheese down the hill? Well, he (4) 's / 're taking part in the annual cheese-rolling competition. The winner always (5) receives / is receiving an enormous cheese – it's more than three kilos. This English festival (6) is / are very popular. People (7) visit / visits it from around the world every year. They all love (8) eat / eating cheese!



Vocabulary 1

At home

1 Match these furniture words with 1–12 in the picture.

Recycle Study the parts of the house. Which ones can you see in the picture?

bathroom bedroom garage kitchen living room hall dining room garden study



Looki

- 2 (22 Listen, check and repeat.
- 3 Which things from exercise 1 have you got in your ...
 - 1 ... bedroom?
 - 2 ... classroom?

Prepositions of place

in on next to between under above behind in front of

- 4 Look at the picture and complete the sentences with prepositions of place.
 - 1 The dining room is ... the kitchen and the living room.
 - 2 The toilet is ... the bath.
 - 3 The cat is ... the bed.
 - 4 The wardrobe is ... the bedroom.
 - 5 The computer is ... the desk.
 - 6 The bathroom is ... the kitchen.

- 5 Your voice Describe your house.
 - I live in a terraced house. It's got a garden, but it hasn't got a garage. It's got three bedrooms and ...





Vocabulary plus → Workbook p118

The House that Ben Built



1 23 Read and listen. What is a den?

- 1 a type of tree
- 2 a private space
- 3 a large detached house

Look

Countable and uncountable nouns

Countable nouns have got singular and plural forms. We can count them. one chair, two chairs

Uncountable nouns haven't got singular and plural forms. We can't count them.

one electricity, two electricities ✗ electricity ✓

2 Find words in the text that match these definitions. Are the words countable or uncountable nouns?

- 1 a chair for more than one person
- 2 a liquid you drink
- 3 a musical instrument
- 4 everything that you eat
- 5 people that live near you
- 6 work you do for school

3 Answer the questions.

- 1 How old is Ben?
- 2 Where is his den?
- 3 Where do Ben's parents live?
- 4 What furniture is there in Ben's den?
- 5 Does Ben ever sleep there?
- 6 Is it quiet in the den?

4 Your voice Imagine you've got your own den. What has it got inside?

My den has got a big sofa and ...

Do you ever dream about having your very own space?

Do you hate sharing your room with your brother or sister?

Well, meet Ben. This 14-year-old designed his own den –

and then he built it in a tree behind his house. Now he's

writing a book, with advice and instructions. So, if you feel
inspired, you can build your own house too!

Ben's parents live in a detached house. His den is in a big tree in their garden. Inside, it's very cosy. There's an old sofa and two armchairs, and there's also a desk. There isn't any water, so the tree-house hasn't got a bathroom. But there is electricity, so Ben's got a TV and he's even got a small fridge! There's also a bed, and he often sleeps up in the tree.

Sometimes, Ben uses his den as a quiet place to think or play his guitar. There aren't any neighbours, so the only noises are the birds that live above his den. When he gets some homework, he takes it up into the tree. And at the weekends, he relaxes there with his friends. There's always some food in the fridge because Tele-Pizza don't deliver here!





Across the curriculum

History → p134

there is / there are with a/an, some and any

1 Look at the table and complete the rules with some or any.

The same	countable nouns (singular)	countable nouns (plural)	uncountable nouns
affirmative	There's an old sofa.	There are some armchairs.	There's some food in the fridge.
negative	There isn't a bathroom.	There aren't any neighbours.	There isn't any water.
questions	Is there a bed?	Are there any windows?	Is there any electricity?
short answers	Yes, there is. No, there isn't.	Yes, there are. No, there aren't.	Yes, there is. No, there isn't.

- 1 We use there is / there are with a/an or ... in affirmative sentences.
- We use there is / there are with a/an or ... in negative sentences.
- 3 We use there is / there are with a/an or ... in questions.
- Complete the dialogue with a/an, some or any.

The world's smallest house



Steve There are (1) ... unusual houses in the world, but this is incredible! What's it called?

Dan It's called the Snail Shell. It's the world's smallest house. The bed is very comfortable!

Steve Are there (2) ... chairs in there?

Dan No, there aren't. There isn't (3) ... furniture – it's a minimalist house!

Steve And what about the facilities? Is there
(4) ... toilet?

Dan Yes, there is! And there's (5) ... small cooker too.

Steve Really? Is there (6) ... sink?

Dan No, there isn't. You need to take (7) ... water with you.

Steve Well, the Snail Shell is (8) ... excellent idea! But I think I prefer my semidetached house ...

- 3 24 Listen and check.
- 4 Complete the sentences with the correct forms of there is or there are.
 - 1 ... any computers in your classroom?
 - 2 ... a sofa in our classroom.
 - 3 ... some desks and chairs in this room.
 - 4 ... a swimming pool at your school?
 - 5 ... any plants in our classroom.
 - 6 ... a library at our school.
- 5 Look at the picture and write sentences. Use the correct form of there is or there are and these words.

a nice view chairs electricity pollution neighbours a toilet

There's a nice view.



6 Your voice Ask and answer about where you live. Use these words.

a swimming pool nice neighbours a garage traffic shops a lift

Is there a swimming pool where you live?
No, there isn't.



Language guide p43

Vocabulary 2

Jobs and places of work

1 (25) Match these places with 1-8 in the picture. Then listen, check and repeat.

garage hospital police station hair salon library office leisure centre supermarket



2 26 In which places from exercise 1 do these people work? Write sentences. Then listen and check.

fitness instructor librarian secretary nurse police officer mechanic shop assistant hairdresser

A fitness instructor works in a leisure centre.

3 (27 Listen to the six sounds. Which jobs from exercise 2 are they related to?

Pronunciation: word stress

a 28 Listen and repeat. Have the words got two or three syllables?

garage mechanic hospital assistant hairdresser office

b (28) Listen again. Pay attention to the word stress. Copy and complete the table with the words above.

	000	
garage		

Conversations around town

4 (29 Listen to conversations 1-5. Then match them with a-e to find out where the people are.

c hair salon

a library b supermarket d hospital e leisure centre

Conversation 1 b supermarket

- 5 (29) Listen again. Match 1-5 with a-e to make sentences.
 - 1 The shop assistant says that ...
 - 2 The hairdresser says that ...
 - 3 The fitness instructor says that ...
 - 4 The librarian says that ...
 - The nurse says that ...
 - a) ... there isn't a café.
 - b) ... there isn't any fresh bread.
 - c) ... there's a shop across the road.
 - d) ... there are some magazines on the table.
 - e) ... the toilets are on the first floor.
- 6 (29) Listen again. Answer the questions.
 - 1 What time does the supermarket close?
 - 2 Has the girl got an appointment at the hair salon?
 - 3 What is the man teaching at the leisure centre?
 - 4 How many books and CDs does the man borrow?
 - 5 Who is the boy visiting at the hospital?





Canada

Nunavut is a region in northern Canada. It's in the Arctic Circle.

file Edit Yess Figurates Icols Help

Advent

CANADA: LIFE IN AN ARCTIC TOWN

Welcome to Taloyoak

Hi, I'm Victor. I'm 14 years old.

HOME PAGE

FAOS



years old.

Where is Taloyoak exactly?

It's in the far north of Canada, in the Nunavut region. It's six hours by aeroplane to the nearest city.

Is it a big town? How many people live there?

There are about 800 people, so it's quite a small community. There are only two shops!

Are there lots of cars in Taloyoak? How do you get your supplies? A barge comes in summer and brings our supplies for the year. There isn't much traffic – everyone travels by ski-doo!

Is there much to do there in your free time?

Well, there's a dance hall and a swimming pool. You can't swim in the sea here! I'm a big fan of ice-skating – it's very popular here.

Is it always cold where you live? How much snow is there?

It's about -25°C in winter. So, yes, it's quite cold! For a short time in summer there isn't any snow, but in winter there's a lot.

Do you like living in the Arctic?

Well, I like my town because I've got a lot of good friends here. But one day I think I want to live in a big city – maybe Vancouver or Toronto.

- 30 Read and listen. Find this information about Victor.
 - 1 His age
 - 2 His favourite sport
 - 3 Why he likes living in Taloyoak
- 2 Read the text again. Are the sentences true or false?
 - 1 Taloyoak is a city.
 - 2 There are a lot of cars in Taloyoak.
 - 3 The barge comes every month.
 - 4 There aren't many shops in Taloyoak.
 - 5 There's a swimming pool and a dance hall.
 - 6 There's a lot of snow in summer.

- 3 Your voice Answer the questions.
 - 1 How is life in your town different from life in Taloyoak? Think about these ideas.

shopping transport landscape weather services free time

2 In your opinion, what are the advantages and disadvantages of living in a small town? What about a big city?

... learn more!



Canada → Workbook p127

3

much, many and a lot of

 Look at the examples. Then complete the rules with much, many or a lot of.

There aren't many people. Uncountable How much snow is there? There's a lot of snow. There isn't much snow.

- 1 We use How ... or How ... in questions.
- 2 We use ... in affirmative sentences.
- 3 We use ... or ... in negative sentences.
- Complete the text with much, many or a lot of.



Nanuk is a mechanic – he repairs ski-doos in Taloyoak. There are (1) ... ski-doos here – most families have got one. There aren't (2) ... mechanics, so Nanuk can make (3) ... money. He's always very busy in the winter, but there isn't (4) ... work in summer. At the moment it's winter, so Nanuk hasn't got (5) ... free time. He only repairs ski-doos, because there aren't (6) ... cars in the Arctic!

 Complete the quiz questions with How much or How many. Then guess the correct answers.



How much do you know about

THE ARCTIC?

- ... continents are there in the Arctic Circle?
 a) one North America
 b) three Europe, Asia and North America
- 2 ... ice is there on the surface of the Arctic Ocean in winter?
 - a) about 3-4 centimetres b) about 3-4 metres
- 3 Inuit is the native language of the Arctic region. ... people speak it? a) about 90 000 b) about 9 million
- 4 Polar bears are an endangered species. ...
 polar bears are there in the Arctic today?
 a) about 20000 b) about 2 million
- 5 ... food do polar bears eat every day? a) 0.5 kilos b) 5 kilos
- 4 (31) Listen and check.

Speaking

5 Prepare questions about your town. Use How much or How many and these words.

traffic supermarkets pollution hair salons hospitals snow

- How much traffic is there?
- 6 In pairs, ask and answer your questions. Use much, many and a lot of.
 - How much traffic is there?
 There's a lot of traffic.



Writing dossier

A description of a place

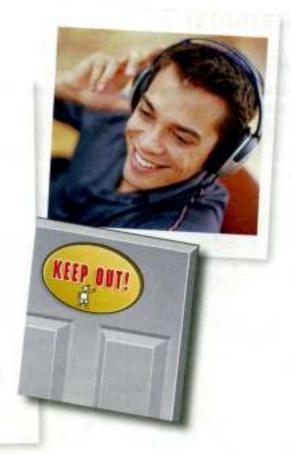
My Room

My bedroom is quite small. It's got a bed and a desk. There's also a small brown wardrobe and a bookcase. The best thing in my room is my fantastic new computer.

My room has got one window with curtains. There isn't a very nice view – I can see some shops and a garage on the corner. In the distance there are some blocks of flats. Lisbon is about 30 km away.

There isn't much space in my room but I like it.
I often do my homework here because I can listen
to music at the same time. At least I don't share my
room with my brother now!

by Sebastiao, Cascais



1 (32) Read and listen to the description. Which things has Sebastiao got in his bedroom?

1 a desk 2 a wardrobe 3 a sofa 4 a computer 5 curtains 6 a nice view

2 Look at the Language focus. Copy and complete the table with the adjectives in the examples.

Language focus: order of adjectives

When we use two adjectives together, we use a particular order.

There's a small brown wardrobe.

This is my fantastic new computer.

There are some horrible green curtains.

opinion	size	age	colour
nice	(1)	old	(2)
(3)	big	(4)	(5)
(6)			white

3 Rewrite the sentences. Put the adjectives in brackets in the correct places.

- 1 Tina lives in a big house. (old)
- 2 She's got a nice room. (big)
- 3 There's a white wardrobe. (tall)
- 4 There are some modern chairs. (red)
- 5 She's got a new bed. (nice)
- 6 She's got a small cat. (grey)

Writing plan

- Plan a description of your bedroom. Answer these questions.
 - Is your room big or small? What furniture is there? What's the best thing in the room?
 - Is there a nice view? What can you see?
 - Do you like your room? Why (not)? Do you share it?
- Write a first version. Use the model and your notes to help you.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Check the order of adjectives.
 - Use furniture words from page 34.
 - Check that you use There is / There are correctly.
 - Use some, any, much, many or a lot of.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder

3

Asking for directions

- 1 33 Dan is asking for directions. Read and listen. Are these sentences true or false?
 - Westfield Road is quite far.
 - 2 Dan needs to turn left.
 - 3 Westfield Road is opposite Green Park.

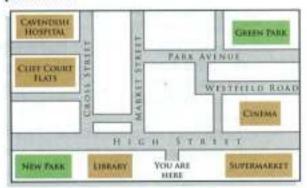


Dan

Excuse me! I'm looking for Westfield Road. Which way is it? Down there?

> Is it near Green Park? OK, Thanks!

- 2 33 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at the street map and answer the questions.



- 1 Is there a hospital?
- 2 How many parks are there?
- 3 Is there a leisure centre?
- 4 Where is the library?
- 5 Where is the supermarket?

Woman

Westfield Road? Oh, yes, it isn't far.

That way. Cross the road here, and go straight on. Yes, then turn right. Westfield Road is the second on the right.

Yes, it's just opposite the park.

No problem.

4 Imagine you want to go to one of these places. Prepare a new dialogue.

Cross Street Cliff Court flats Park Avenue

- 5 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - I'm looking for Park Avenue.
 - Cross the road ...

Useful expressions

I'm looking for ...

Cross the road.

Go straight on.

Down / Up there?

Turn left / right.

It's the first / second on the left / right.

It's opposite / next to / near ...

Language Guide

Vocabulary



Places of work and jobs

garage mechanic library librarian

hospital nurse

office secretary

police station police officer

leisure centre fitness instructor

hair salon hairdresser supermarket shop assistant



Dictionary extra!



build (v) * * *

dream (v) * *

community

electricity (n) * * *

(n)***

exactly (adv) * * *

cozy (adj)

inspired (adj)

den (n)

share (v) * * *

design (v) * * *

space (n) * * *

Useful expressions

I'm looking for ...

Cross the road. Go straight on.

Down / Up there?

Turn left / right.

It's the first / second on the left / right.

It's opposite / next to / near ...

there is / there are with a/an, some and any

singular	countable nouns		
affirmative			
There's (is) a fridge / an old sofa			
negative			
There isn't (is not)	a cooker / an armchair.		
questions			
Is there	a desk / an office?		
short answers			
Yes, there is. /	No, there isn't.		

- We use there is / there are with a/an, some and any to talk about quantity of things.
- We use there is before singular countable nouns.
- We use a before nouns beginning with a consonant and an before nouns beginning with a vowel.

plural countable nouns	uncountable nouns
affirmative	
There are some chairs.	There's some food.
negative	101
There aren't any mirrors.	There isn't any electricity.
questions and sho	rt answers
Are there any lamps? Yes, there are. / No, there aren't.	Is there any water? Yes, there is. / No, there isn't.

 We use there are before plural countable nouns. We use there is before uncountable nouns.

- We use some and any with plural countable nouns and with uncountable nouns.
- We use some in affirmative sentences, and any in negative sentences and questions.

much, many and a lot of

countable nouns	uncountable nouns
affirmative	
There are a lot of tables.	There's a lot of pollution.
negative	
There aren't many cars.	There isn't much rain.
questions and shor	t answers
Are there many shops? Yes, there are. / No, there aren't.	Is there much traffic? Yes, there is: / No, there isn't.
How questions	
How many students are there?	How much snow is there?

- We use much, many and a lot of to talk about quantity of things.
- We use a lot of in affirmative sentences.
 We use many and much in negative sentences and in questions.
- We use many with countable nouns and much with uncountable nouns.



Grammar exercises → Workbook p103



At home

1 Write the words for objects 1-6.



Places of work

- 2 Complete the sentences.
 - A mechanic works in a g...
 - 2 A librarian works in a l...
 - 3 A hairdresser works in a h... s...
 - 4 A secretary works in an o...
 - 5 A nurse works in a h...
 - 6 A fitness instructor works in a l... c...

there is / there are with a / an, some and any

3 Write sentences. Use the correct form of there is / there are and a/an, some or any.

In Newville ...

- 1 Italian restaurants X
- 2 a supermarket ✓
- 3 a school X
- 4 nice cafés ✓
- 5 a police station
- 6 an old castle X
- 7 cinemas X

In Newville there aren't any Italian restaurants.

How much ...? / How many ...?

4 Complete the questions with How much or How many.

1 ... water is there? 2 ... apples are there?

3 ... pizzas are there? 4 ... bananas are there?

6 ... food is there? 5 ... bread is there?



much, many and a lot of

- 5 Choose the correct words.
 - 1 There isn't much / many water.
 - 2 There are many / a lot of pizzas.
 - 3 There isn't much / many bread.
 - 4 There aren't much / many apples.
 - 5 There are a lot of / much bananas.
 - 6 There's many / a lot of food.

Cumulative grammar 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

6 Complete the text with these words.

living go is 're don't much going travels live a lot of

Welcome to our house!

We (1) ... in a modern spaceship. There isn't (2) ... space - there (3) ... only one room. But that's OK. We love (4) ... here. Our spaceship (5) ... very fast, and we usually (6) ... to a different planet every year. At the moment we (7) ... staying on Mars, and next year we're (8) ... to Venus. We (9) ... visit Earth very often because there are (10) ... strange people!



Revision 1

Vocabulary

Listen to your teacher's instructions.

START

The month between March and May

The room where you have a shower

He's wearing a ... for Hallowe'en



festival

E You watch these on Bonfire Night



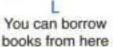
an instrument

A person who plays the guitar is a ... A ... works at a hair salon



You can find a fridge and a cooker in this room

The first month of the year



This person works with cars



N Doctors and ... work at the hospital



R an instrument Q the opposite of loud



A secretary often works in an ...

the opposite of fast



U a country



People celebrate this day on 14th February



an instrument

W a piece of furniture



Y a colour Z an animal



FINISH

Reading

1 Read the text and complete the questions with these words.

Who When Do How much What How



(1) ... is Monkey Land?

Monkey Land is an amazing adventure course in a beautiful forest location. There are zip wires and rope bridges for you to travel from tree to tree. It usually takes about two hours to complete the course.

(2) ... can take part?

Monkey Land is popular for people of all ages, but there are some restrictions. The minimum height is 1.5 metres, and the maximum weight is 145 kg. Groups sometimes come to Monkey Land for school trips, and it's a great idea if you're looking for an exciting place to celebrate your birthday.

(3) ... fit do you need to be?

There aren't any particular restrictions, but you need to be reasonably fit and strong. An instructor provides training to all participants before they begin the course.

(4) ... you need to wear special clothes?

Just wear old, comfortable clothes, and don't wear sandals. All participants also wear a safety harness.

(5) ... can you go?

Monkey Land is open from April to October, every day except Wednesdays. You can book online or by phone.

(6) ... does is cost?

It's £15 for under-18s and £20 for over-18s. Spectators go free.

2 Read the text again and answer the questions.

- 1 How long does it take to complete the course at Monkey Land?
- 2 Can very young children take part?
- 3 Are there any instructors at Monkey Land?
- 4 What do all participants wear?
- 5 Is Monkey Land open during the winter?
- 6 How much does it cost for a family with two adults and two children?

Listening

- 3 34 Tanya is booking a trip to Monkey Land. Listen to the phone conversation and choose the correct answers.
 - 1 When are they going to Monkey Land?
 - a) Friday b) Saturday c) Sunday
 - 2 How many people are there in the group? a) eight b) ten c) 12
 - 3 What are they celebrating?
 - a) the end of term
 - b) a birthday
 - c) a wedding
 - 4 What time are they going?
 - a) 10.00
 - b) 12.30 c) 14.00
 - 5 What other activity can they do there?
 - a) go-karting
 - b) tennis
 - c) mountain biking
 - 6 How much does the car park cost?
 - a) £2
- b) £4
- c) £10

Speaking

- 4 Work in pairs. Ask and answer.
 - What do you enjoy doing at the weekend?
 - What are you doing this weekend?
 - Are there any places like Monkey Land in your country?
 - How often do you do sport?
 - Do you ever go roller skating or ice-skating?
 - Have you got a bike?

Project

You're going to write a leaflet about an activity centre. Listen to your teacher's instructions.

like, love, hate + -ing

1 Write sentences using the correct form of these verbs.

love like don't mind don't like hate

- 1 My brother / (2) (2) / tidy / his room.
- 2 He / @ @ / play / the drums.
- 3 He / 29 / go / to school.
- 4 He / e / listen / to rock music.
- 5 He / (2) / do / his homework.

Present simple and present continuous

2 Complete the text with the present simple or continuous form of the verbs in brackets.



Every Christmas Eve I (1) ... (meet) my cousins in London. We usually (2) ... (have) dinner at my aunt's house, but today we (3) ... (not go) there. We (4) ... (go) ice-skating at Somerset House.

My little sister (5) ... (not like) ice-skating, but I (6) ... (love) it. It (7) ... (not snow) today but it's quite cold, so I (8) ... (wear) my hat, scarf and gloves. I love Christmas!

Quantity

- 3 Choose the correct words.
 - 1 Are there much / any / an good sports shops in your town?
 - There are any / many / some nice clothes shops.
 - 3 I need much / a lot of / any money to buy a new bike.
 - 4 How many / any / much pocket money do you get?
 - 5 How much / some / many Christmas presents do you buy?
 - 6 Is there a / an / any ice rink in your town?

Question forms

4 Complete the questions for these answers.



- 1 Where ...? I live near Manchester, in the north of England.
- 2 What ... today? I'm riding my BMX at the track.
- 3 What ... BMX ...? It stands for bicycle motorcross. A BMX bike is used for this sport.
- 4 Why ... cycling? I like cycling because it's so exciting!
- 5 How often ... here at the track? I practise here twice a week.
- 6 How many bikes ...? I've got two bikes – this BMX and a road bike.
- 7 How much ... these bikes ...? They cost quite a lot – about £600!

Error correction

- 5 Find and correct one error in each sentence.
 - 1 I go often to the library.
 - 2 In Britain, people are celebrating Bonfire Night every year.
 - 3 Do you like listen to techno music?
 - 4 Plays Alex the guitar?
 - 5 We go to a party this evening.
 - 6 There are lot of desks in this room.
 - 7 There isn't some food in the fridge.
 - 8 How many classrooms there are at your school?

English sketches



135 Listen and read. Then act out the sketch in groups.

Characters

Girls Jenny, Aisha Boys Michael, Darren Girl or boy Sam

AT SCHOOL ON MONDAY MORNIN	ING	MORN	٩Y	ND	MO	ON	OOL	SCHO	AT
----------------------------	-----	------	----	----	----	----	-----	------	----

Aisha Hi. How was the weekend? Jenny [sounding serious] Not bad.

What's the matter? Are you OK? Aisha I don't know. Michael is being very Jenny strange these days.

Aisha In what way?

Jenny Well, we always walk to school together.

but this week he's walking with Dan.

Aisha And you don't like walking alone ... I don't mind that! But he doesn't want to Jenny

talk to me.

Aisha Oh, I think he does. He really likes you. No, he doesn't! When I go into a room Jenny

and he's talking to a friend, they look at me and change the subject. Something's wrong, I know! What can I do? He's my

best friend!

Aisha Don't worry, I'm sure there's a reason.

Come on, class is starting.

AT LUNCHTIME

Hi guys! Are you ready for Saturday? Michael Darren

Yes. We're practising this afternoon after school. In fact, we're practising every day

this week so we're ready for the party. Michael Where's Dan? He's the singer! We need

him.

He's seeing the dentist now, but he's Sam

coming this afternoon.

Michael Cool. How is the song going?

Darren Fine. It's really good. The guitars are

great and I love playing this style! Yes, it's fun. What time are we meeting

on Saturday?

Michael Ssh! Here's Jenny! [Jenny and Aisha

walk up] So, um, there isn't any

homework today and ...

Jenny Hi, Michael!

Michael Hi. Um, see you later. We're going ...

um ... to the hairdresser.

The hairdresser? It's lunch time. Jenny

Darren There's a new hairdresser, It's cheap at

lunchtime.

Michael

Jenny Oh no! Is Michael going out with the

hairdresser? But he's my friend! Oh!

Aisha Jenny! Sam and Darren are going with

him ...

Jenny Oh, I know but ...

Aisha Come on. Jo's waiting for us.

IN THE STREET AFTER SCHOOL

Sam Have we got a present for Jenny?

Darren There are some fantastic computer

games in this shop.

Jenny doesn't like computers. I want to Michael

give her a special present.

Sam You like Jenny a lot, don't you?

Michael She's a good friend! She likes swimming

and she loves music.

Sam Does she play an instrument?

Michael No, she doesn't. But she loves singing

and writing songs. She's great.

Darren We can give her a guitar. And my brother

can give her some classes.

Michael A guitar? Hey ... good idea. Darren Everybody pays five pounds ...

Sam There's a second hand music shop

opposite my house.

Michael Perfect.

Darren Oh no! Here she comes again!

Michael Hi Jenny.

Jenny Hi. Oh. Your hair's the same ... Michael Um. The hairdresser's busy today.

Sam We're going again on Saturday. Jenny Oh. But Saturday's my birthday.

Michael Is it? Ah. We're watching the football

on Saturday. What are you doing on

Sunday?

Jenny I'm busy! Good bye!

Michael Jenny ... Sam Oh-oh.

Darren Don't worry, Michael.

SATURDAY AFTERNOON

Jenny Thanks for coming to the leisure centre

with me. [sighing] This is a terrible

birthday!

Aisha But you love swimming!

Jenny Yes, but why are we going this way?

That's Michael's house ...

Aisha He's lending me his dictionary. Come on.

It's only for a minute. [ringing belf] Hello,

Darren.

Hello! Hi Jenny. Someone's waiting for Darren

you in the living room.

Hello. Waiting for me? Jenny

Darren This way ...

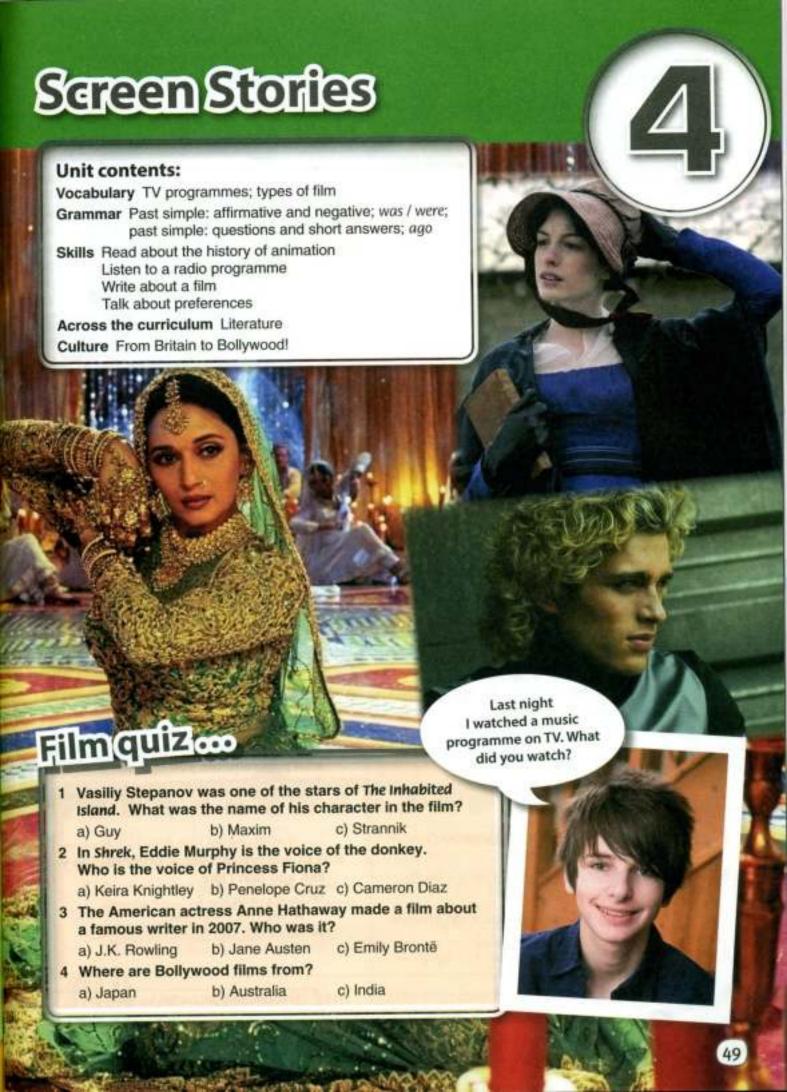
Everybody SURPRISE! Happy Birthday!

Michael You're looking great today, Jenny, Happy

birthday!

Jenny Oh, Michael! Thanks!

Sam



Vocabulary 1

TV programmes

1 Match the types of TV programmes with the pictures. Which two types are not in the pictures?

cartoon soap opera the news reality show chat show documentary sports programme comedy game show music programme drama weather forecast Recycle Write sentences about TV programmes in your country. Use these adjectives.

great stupid interesting boring funny serious





















2 36 Listen and repeat.

'The news' is singular in English.
The news is on at ten o'clock

Looki

- 3 Look at the TV listings. What kind of programmes are 1–6? What time are they on?
 - 1 The Simpsons is a cartoon. It's on at twenty-five past five.

CHANNEL 1

- 1 17.25 The Simpsons Bart and Lisa have an adventure.
- 2 17.55 Who Wants to be a Millionaire? More contestants play to get rich.
- 3 18.30 Eastenders In tonight's episode, Paula discovers some bad news.
- 4 19.20 Blue Planet David Attenborough explains the secrets of the ocean.
- 5 20.25 Match of the Day Includes highlights from Arsenal v Manchester Utd.
- 6 21.00 Big Brother It's eviction night!

Did you know?

In Britain, people watch about 2½ hours of TV every day. That's eight years of their life!

4 Your voice Copy and complete the table with programmes you like and don't like.

I like ... 😕 I don't like ... 😕

- 5 Ask and answer about programmes you like and don't like.
 - Do you watch ...?
 - Yes, I do. / No, I don't.
 - > Why (not)?



Vocabulary plus → Workbook p119

The History of Animation



1920s

Felix the Cat was one of the first animated cartoon characters. The black and white cat didn't speak because cartoons were silent in the 1920s. When sound cartoons started, Felix became less popular.



1950s

Walt and Roy Disney founded the Disney Brothers Cartoon Studio in 1923. Five years later, they made the first sound animation – a Mickey Mouse cartoon. Disney TV began in the 1950s.



1960s

The Flintstones was the first TV cartoon in colour. It started in the USA during the 1960s. This prehistoric family had a car made of stone, and they even travelled by 'aeroplane' – on a giant dinosaur!



1970s

In 1975, the creative and innovative Russian animator Yuri Norstein completed his best known work Hedgehog in the Fog. The film won a lot of awards at home and abroad, and in 2003 was voted the best animated film of all time at the Laputa Film Festival in Tokyo, Japan.



19905

In 1995, Toy Story was the first computer-animated film. Before then, cartoons didn't use computer animation. Toy Story was an enormous success. Millions of people went to see it at cinemas around the world.



2000s

During the 1990s, Japanese anime became very popular. The illustrators drew manga characters for comics and films. They also influenced a lot of computer games such as Pokemon.



- 1 37 Read and listen. Which characters' names are mentioned?
- 2 Read the text again. Find the past simple form of these irregular verbs.

become make begin have go draw

- 3 Are the sentences true or false?
 - 1 Felix the Cat had a funny voice.
 - 2 Walt Disney first drew Mickey Mouse in the 1920s.
 - 3 Toy Story was the first TV cartoon in colour.
 - 4 Hedgehog in the Fog won international awards.
 - 5 Toy Story was the first computer-animated film.
 - 6 Japanese anime first became popular in 2000.



Across the curriculum

Literature → p136

Past simple: affirmative and negative

1 Look at the examples. Which verbs are irregular?

affirmative

Sound cartoons started in the 1920s. Walt Disney made his first sound animation in 1928.

negative

Early cartoons didn't use computer animation. Felix the Cat didn't speak.

2 Check the spelling rules on page 59 and the Irregular verbs list on page 167. Then write the past simple affirmative form of these verbs.

1 appear 2 produce 3 create 4 speak 5 read 6 write 7 see 8 travel 9 use

3 Complete the text with the past simple affirmative of these verbs.

start finish do watch go have

Last night I (1) ... my homework. Then we (2) ... dinner. After that I (3) ... a music programme on TV. It (4) ... at eight o'clock. It (5) ... at half past nine. Then I (6) ... to bed.

4 Complete the text. Use the past simple of the verbs in brackets.

The History of TV

The Scottish engineer John Logie Baird (1) ... (invent) television in the 1920s, but its practical development (2) ... (not start) until 1930s when the Russian engineer Vladimir Zworykin invented a television transmitting and receiving system employing cathode ray tubes. In the beginning, most people (3) ... (not have) a television at home. In 1969, a lot of families (4) ... (buy) TVs because they (5) ... (want) to watch the astronauts on the Moon. Colour television also (6) ... (begin) at this time. In the past, only three channels (7) ... (exist) – and all the programmes (8) ... (finish) at bedtime!

- 5 Correct the sentences with the information in brackets. Write one negative and one affirmative sentence.
 - 1 Igor Kirillov read the news for Vesti. (Vremya)
 - 2 The BBC began in 1929. (1932)
 - Nikolay Ozerov made animal programmes. (sports programmes)
 - 4 Eastenders started in 2005. (1985)

Pronunciation: [d], [t] and [rd]

a 38 Listen and repeat the past simple verbs.

[t]	[ɪd] invented	
watched		
	Talkata recorder	

b 39 Listen and repeat these verbs. Add them to the table.

appeared finished started liked created

was / were

6 Was and were are the past forms of be. What are they in your language?

affirmative	Felix the Cat was silent.		
negative	These cartoons weren't in colour.		
questions and short answers	Was Toy Story the first animated film? Yes, it was. / No, it wasn't.		

- 7 Complete the questions and answers. Use the correct form of was or were.
 - Was Eastenders the first soap opera in Britain?
 - A No, it (1) Coronation Street (2) ... the first soap opera. It started in 1960. It (3) ... very popular then, and it's still popular now!
 - Q (4) ... cartoons popular when TV began?
 - A Yes, they (5) The first TV cartoon (6) ... Felix the Cat.

Speaking

- 8 Think of a famous actor from the past. Ask and answer to guess the actor.
 - Was it a man?
 - Yes, it was.
 - Was he from Russia?



Language guide p59

Vocabulary 2

Types of film

1 Match the types of film with the pictures. Which three types are missing?

fantasy horror action-adventure thriller science fiction comedy western martial arts musical cartoon war historical



2 40 Listen and repeat.

3 Complete the sentences with types of film.

- 1 This ... film, set in the future, is about how zombies invade the Earth. Is Will Smith the only human to survive?
- 2 The Jonas Brothers are singers at a summer camp in this ... film from the Disney Channel.
- 3 This ... film is about probably the most famous family in the world: the Simpsons.
- 4 In this laugh-a-minute ... film, Jane Nichols is always at weddings but never gets married.
- 4 How many examples can you think of for each type of film? Write a list.

Fantasy: Lord of the Rings, The Chronicles of Namia

- 5 Your voice Think of a film and describe it to your partner. Guess the film.
 - It's a fantasy. It's about a girl from Oxford called Lyra.
 - Is it The Golden Compass?



TREVOR WAYNE

ORD RINGS

6 Read the information. What does Rob Foster collect?

SCOORY-DOO

19.00 The biggest Star Wars collection in the galaxy?

Mark Barr talks about the American collector Rob Foster and his Star Wars memorabilia.

- 7 41 Listen to the radio programme. Which is Rob's favourite figure?
- 8 41 Listen again. Are the sentences true or false?
 - Rob has got more than 2000 star Wars figures.
 - He started collecting Star Wars memorabilia when he was ten.
 - 3 Rob works in a special effects studio.
 - 4 There were six Star Wars films.
 - 5 They made the first star Wars film in 2005.
 - 6 Rob's favourite film was Return of the Jedi.



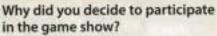


India

There are 22 official languages in India.

Böllywood!

Last year, the British student Surina Koura won a television game show, and her prize was a part in a Bollywood film. Here, she tells us about her experiences ...



Well, I love Bollywood films! I always went to see them when I was a child.

How did you feel when you discovered that you were the winner?

It was absolutely fantastic. It felt like winning the lottery!

Where did you go to make the film?

I went to Mumbai – that's the modern name for Bombay. The film industry is really important there.

Did you meet any famous actors? Yes, I did. I met a lot of great Indian actors, including Aishwarya Rai.

Did you speak English in the film? No, I didn't. I spoke Hindi. But I only had a small part, so I didn't say much!

What did you enjoy most about your experience?

I loved visiting the country. I saw the Taj Mahal, and I rode on an elephant!

Did you know ...?

- India's film industry is called Bollywood from the words Bombay + Hollywood.
- Bollywood makes about 1000 films every year – that's more than Hollywood!
- Bollywood films are usually love stories, comedies or action films.



- 1 42 Read and listen. What did Surina win?
- 2 Read the article again and answer the questions.
 - 1 Why is India's film industry called Bollywood?
 - 2 Do they make more films in Hollywood or Bollywood?
 - 3 What kind of films do they usually make in Bollywood?
 - 4 Where did Surina go to make the film?
 - 5 Who is Aishwarya Rai?
 - 6 What did Surina do during her visit to India?
- 3 Your voice Answer the questions about your country.
 - 1 Who are the famous actors?
 - 2 Are there any famous directors?
 - 3 Can you watch foreign films at the cinema or on TV?
 - 4 Do you ever watch films with subtitles?





Past simple: questions and short answers

 Look at the examples and answer the questions below.

questions

Did you enjoy your experience? Did she meet any famous actors?

short answers

Yes, she did. / No, she didn't.

- 1 Do we use Did with regular and irregular verbs?
- 2 What is the form of the verb after Did?
- 3 Do we use the verb in short answers?
- 2 Make questions. Then read the information and write short answers.

Dakota / act in The Golden Compass? Did Dakota act in The Golden Compass? Yes, she did.

- 1 she / go to school in London?
- 2 Dakota and her mother / live in Brighton?
- 3 Dakota / like drama at school?
- 4 she / want to be an actor?
- 5 she / make a film in 2008?



Dakota Blue Richards

Dakota played Lyra in the film The Golden Compass. She was born in London in 1994. When Dakota was young, she and her mother moved to Brighton. Dakota went to St Paul's Primary School there. She enjoyed drama, but she didn't want to be an actor originally. She wanted to be a teacher. In 2008, Dakota made the film The Secret of Moonacre.

- 3 Order the words to make questions. Then write true answers.
 - 1 you / watch / What / on TV / did / yesterday ?
 - 2 go / Where / you / to primary school / did ?
 - 3 breakfast / have / did / What time / you?
 - 4 travel / How / you / to school / did / today ?
 - 5 your best friend / When / you / did / meet ?
 - 6 did / do / What / last weekend / you ?

Language guide p59

4 Complete the past simple questions. Then quess the answers.

HOLLYWOOD

- 1 When ... Hollywood ... (become) the centre of the film industry?
 - a) 1914

b) 1984

- 2 Why ... film directors ... (choose) Hollywood?
 - a) Because it had a station.
 - b) Because of the sunny weather.
- 3 When ... they ... (make) the first Hollywood film with sound?
 - a) In 1927

b) In 1947

- 4 When ... Hollywood ... (celebrate) the first Oscars ceremony?
 - a) 80 years ago
- b) 20 years ago
- 5 How many films ... they ... (make) in Hollywood last year?
 - a) About 60
- b) About 600

ago

5 Translate the sentences, Is the word order the same in your language?

India became independent many years ago.
I had breakfast two hours ago.

6 Write the time expressions in the correct order.

a week ago three hours ago a minute ago six months ago a few years ago two days ago

◆ the distant past a few years ago

the recent past

7 Write past simple questions.

When / you / get up? When did you get up?

- 1 When / you / arrive at school?
- 2 When / this class / start?
- 3 When / you / start learning English?
- 4 When / your family / go on holiday?
- 5 When / you / go to the cinema?
- 8 Your voice Ask and answer the questions in exercise 7. Use ago in your answers.
 - When did you get up?
 - I got up four hours ago.

Answers: 18, 25, 38, 48, 5b

Writing dossier

Describing a film

The Spiderwick Chronicles

a

The last film I saw was *The Spiderwick Chronicles*. It's an American film. I saw it in English with subtitles in my language.

b

This is a fantasy film about three children and their mum. They go to live in Uncle Spiderwick's big, mysterious house. They meet a lot of strange creatures there.

C

I really liked the special effects in this film. There were bird spirits and flower fairies, but my favourite character was a little creature called Thimbletack.

by Chantal, Amsterdam

- 1 43 Read and listen. Match questions 1–3 with paragraphs a–c.
 - 1 What did Chantal like about the film?
 - 2 Where is the film from?
 - 3 What was the film about?
- 2 Look at the Language focus. How many paragraphs should you write?

Language focus: planning paragraphs

Plan the general idea for each paragraph before you start writing. It's a good idea to write three paragraphs. Then make notes about the content of each paragraph.

3 Read Chantal's description again. Copy and complete her paragraph notes about The Spiderwick Chronicles.

Paragraph 1 Name of film: (1)

Paragraph 1 Name of film: (1)

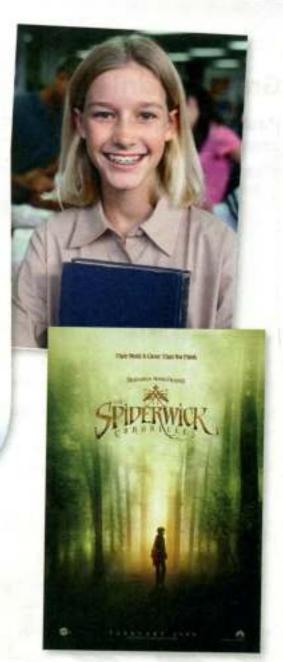
Nationality / language of film: (2)

Paragraph 2 Type of film: (3)

Main characters: (4)

Paragraph 3 1 like: (5)

My favourite character: (6)



Writing plan

- 1) Plan a description of a film. Use the paragraph ideas from the model.
- 2 Write a first version. Remember to write three paragraphs.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Use vocabulary for types of film from page 53.
 - Use the correct tense present simple or past simple.
 - Check that your paragraphs are coherent.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder

4

Talking about preferences

- 1 44 Steve and Zoe are trying to decide what to watch on TV. Read and listen to the dialogue. Are these sentences true or false?
 - 1 Zoe wants to watch a film.
 - 2 Steve doesn't like watching tennis.
 - 3 Steve is going to record Rambo.



Steve

Shall we watch the new Rambo film? Why not?

Oh no. Tennis is so boring! Well, I'd rather watch Rambo. It's a classic! No, I want to watch it now.

- 2 44 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at the TV guide and answer the questions.

	Channel 1	Channel 2	Channel 3	Channel 4
20.00	Wimbledon The men's finals	Quiz Time with lots of big prizes	Sylvester Stallone returns in his latest adventure	The news Followed by the national weather forecast

- 1 What's happening at Wimbledon?
- 2 What's on Channel 3 at eight o'clock?
- 3 What channel is Quiz Time on?
- 4 What's on after the news?
- 5 Which programme do you prefer?

Zoe

Rambo? No way!

The Rambo films are rubbish. I'd rather watch Wimbledon.

No, it isn't. It's better than watching a war film! Why don't you record it? You can watch it later. Hey – give me the remote!

- 4 Invent a TV guide for your country. Write four TV channels and four programmes.
- 5 Prepare a new dialogue about your preferences. Use your TV guide from exercise 4.
- 6 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - Shall we watch ...?
 - No way!

Useful expressions

Shall we watch ...?
No way! ... is / are rubbish.
I'd rather (watch) ...
It's better than ...

Language Guide

Vocabulary

TV programmes



cartoon



soap opera



the news



reality show



chat show



documentary



sports programme



comedy



game show



music programme



drama



weather forecast

Types of film

fantasy horror action-adventure thriller science fiction comedy western martial arts musical cartoon war historical





Dictionary extra!



absolutely (adv) * * * base (v) * * * create (v) *** elephant (n) * found (v) *** influence (v) * * *

lottery (n) * prehistoric (adj) silent (adj) * * * stone (n) *** success (n) * * * survive (v) ***

Useful expressions

Shall we watch ...? No way! ... is / are rubbish. I'd rather (watch) ... It's better than ...

Past simple: affirmative and negative

affirm	ative		
I / You / They	ı / He / She / It / We /	went o	n holiday.
negat	ive		
I / you We /	/ He / She / It / They	didn't	escape.
quest	ions		
Did	1 / you / he / she / / they	open the door?	
short	answers		
Yes,	I / you / he / she / / they	it / we	did.
No,	I / you / he / she / it / we / they		didn't.

- We use the past simple to talk about events in the past.
- All persons are the same.

 Regular verbs end in -ed. For irregular verbs, see the Irregular verbs list on page 167 of the Student's Book.

spelling rules	
Most regular verbs: add ed.	start → started
Regular verbs ending in e: add d.	use → used
Regular verbs ending in consonant + y: change y to i and add ed.	carry → carried
Regular verbs ending in consonant + vowel + consonant: double the final consonant and add ed.	stop → stopped

0

Grammar exercises → Workbook p105

was / were

affirmative		
I / He / She / It	was	popular. a success.
We / You / They	were	
negative		
I / He / She / It	wasn't	from America.
We / You / They	weren't	at the cinema.
questions		
Was	1/he/she /it	silent? rich?
Were	we / you / they	
short answers		
Yes, I / he / she / No, I / he / she / Yes, we / you / th No, we / you / th	it wasn't. ney were.	

We use was / wasn't with I, he, she and it.
 We use were / weren't with we, you and they.

Past simple: questions

Did	/ you / he / she / it / we / you / they	become popular?
shor	t answers	
Yes, No.	1/you/he/she/it/ 1/you/he/she/it/v	we / they did. we / they didn't.

- We make questions in the past with Did and the infinitive.
 Did you travel by bus? ✓
 Did you travelled by bus? ✗
- In short answers in the past simple we don't repeat the main verb.
 Did you watch 'Friends' last night?
 Yes, I did. ✓ Yes; I watched. X

ago

- We use ago to state the time before now when an event happened.
 The film finished five minutes ago.
- We use ago at the end of a sentence with the past simple.



TV programmes

Read and write the words.



- 1 ['weða fɔ:ka:st]
- 2 [ri'æləti [əu]
- 3 [,ðə 'nju:z]
- 4 ['saup .pp(a)ra]
- 5 [,dpkju'mentari]

Types of film

- 2 Put the letters in the correct order.
 - hilletrr
 - 2 naftysa

 - 3 mocdey 4 cencies cifoint

 - 5 rohror 6 tilaram tras

Past simple

3 Complete the sentences with the past simple form of these verbs.

do study start have watch get up

- I ... an adventure film last night.
- 2 1 ... my homework this morning.
- 3 This class ... an hour ago.
- 4 1 ... at seven o'clock this morning.
- 5 We ... French last year.
- 6 I ... bacon and eggs for breakfast.
- 4 Make the sentences in exercise 3 negative.

Past simple: questions

- 5 Complete the past simple questions.
 - 1 When ... (you / begin) this exercise?
 - 2 When ... (you / start) at this school?
 - 3 When ... (you / go) on holiday?
 - 4 When ... (you / celebrate) your birthday?
 - 5 When ... (you / watch) a film?

ago

Answer the questions in exercise 5. Use ago. I began this exercise ...

was / were

7 Complete the dialogue. Use was, were, wasn't or weren't.

Inna (1) ... Aleksander Belyayev a scientist? Ilya No, he (2) He (3) ... a writer of science fiction novels.

Inna What (4) ... his famous books?

Ilva He wrote The Amphibian Man and Professor Dowell's Head. I don't know about his other books - I think they (5) ... very famous.

Cumulative grammar 1)2)3)4)5)6)7)8)9)

Choose the correct words.

Meet Prince Caspian!



Ben Barnes (1) was / were born in London in 1981. He (2) become / became famous as Prince Caspian in the second Chronicles of Namia film.

They (3) made / makes the film in New Zealand, and Ben (4) have / had a fantastic time. Now he (5) hasn't / haven't got (6) much / many free time because he (7) 's making / makes the third film in the series.

A few years (8) last / ago, Ben (9) was / were a drama student at university. Now, he's a big Hollywood star. How (10) much / many actors are that lucky?

Disaster Zone!

Unit contents:

Vocabulary Natural phenomena; adverbs

Grammar Past continuous: affirmative, negative, questions and short answers; past simple and past continuous

Skills Read news reports

Listen to safety instructions

Write a narrative

Make conversation

Across the curriculum Geography

Culture Hurricane Katrina: a survivor's story



There were floods in my town last year. Do you ever have natural disasters where you live?

News quiz

- 1 In 2004 there was a terrible tsunami in Asia. On what day
 - a) Christmas Day b) Boxing Day c) New Year's Eve
- 2 Which American city did Hurricane Katrina devastate in 2005?
 - a) New York
- b) Washington D.C. c) New Orleans
- 3 In 2008, more than 60 000 people died in a natural disaster in China. What was the disaster?
 - a) an earthquake b) a volcano
- c) a hurricane

- 4 What is a typhoon?
 - a) a tornado
- b) an avalanche
- c) a tropical storm

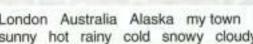
Vocabulary 1

Natural phenomena

 Match these weather words with the pictures. Which four are not in the pictures?

hurricane earthquake tsunami storm tomado wildfire flood avalanche landslide volcano thunder and lightning hailstones





London Australia Alaska my town sunny hot rainy cold snowy cloudy

Recycle What's the weather like in these places today? Guess the answers that



you don't know.

it's ...





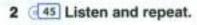








Look



3 Write true sentences with the information from boxes A, B and C.

There was an earthquake There was a volcanic eruption There were wildfires There was a tsunami

There was a hurricane

There was an earthquake in Lisbon in 1755. in New Orleans in Galicia in Thailand in Lisbon in Pompeii

about 2000 years ago. in the summer of 2007. in August 2005. on 26 December 2004. in 1755.

4 46 Listen and check.

there was I there were

There was a terrible earthquake in China in

There were floods in Britain in 2007.

- 5 Your voice Think about a natural disaster you saw on the news recently. Answer the questions.
 - 1 What was the disaster?
 - 2 Where was it?
 - 3 When was it?



Vocabulary plus → Workbook p120

NEWS IN BRIEF_





ISLAND BURNING

Firefighters were working non-stop yesterday to control a wildfire on the island of Gran Canaria. While 11 helicopters were carrying water to the affected area, hundreds of soldiers arrived to help the fire brigades. This morning, winds travelling at 43 miles per hour were pushing the fire towards residential areas. 5000 locals and tourists are now staying in temporary accommodation on the island.



SKIER MISSING IN ALPS

Rescue dogs were searching for a missing woman last night after an avalanche in the French Alps. Kerry Holbrook was skiing with her brother Charles in Les Arcs ski resort when the avalanche occurred. The British skiers weren't wearing avalanche monitors, and Charles confirmed that his sister wasn't carrying a mobile phone. Heavy snow was also making the search operation more difficult.



LUCKY ESCAPE

A 15-year-old boy was recovering in hospital yesterday after he was struck by lightning in Wednesday's storms. John Molinero and his friend were riding their bikes when the lightning struck. 'I heard thunder, and the next moment I was on the ground,' John said. He received only minor injuries, and doctors believe that the rubber tyres of his bike probably saved his life.

- 1 47 Read and listen to paragraphs 1–3. Match them with pictures a–c.
- 2 Find words in the news reports for these pictures.
- 3 Read the reports again and answer the questions.
 - 1 Where was the wildfire?
 - 2 How many people were staying in temporary accommodation because of the fire?
 - 3 Who was missing in the avalanche?
 - 4 What factors made the search operation more difficult in the Alps?
 - 5 What happened to John Molinero?
 - 6 How did John survive?



Across the curriculum

Geography → p138

Past continuous: affirmative and negative

1 Look at the table. What are the past continuous forms for I, you and we?

affirmative

subject

was / were

-ing form

He was recovering in hospital. They were riding their bikes.

negative

subject

wasn't / weren't

-ing form

She wasn't carrying a mobile phone. They weren't wearing avalanche monitors.

We use the past continuous to talk about actions in progress in the past.

Write sentences. Use the past continuous affirmative.

I / watch the news
I was watching the news.

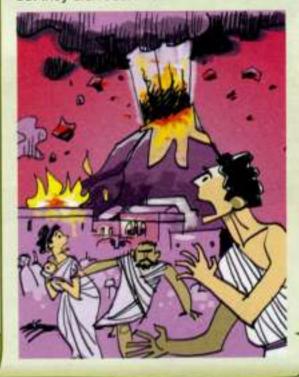
- 1 They / talk / about the floods
- 2 lt/rain/a lot
- 3 People / leave / their homes
- 4 The water / cover / the roads
- 5 Rescue workers / help / people to escape
- 3 Complete the sentences. Use the past continuous form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 I ... (not study) last weekend.
 - 2 Our teacher ... (not work) last Saturday.
 - 3 You ... (not listen) to me!
 - 4 We ... (not swim) because it was very cold.
 - 5 It ... (not rain) here yesterday.
 - 6 My friends ... (not wait) for me in town.
- 4 Complete the texts with the past continuous form of the verbs in brackets.

A Volcano Appears

In 1943, a farmer in Mexico (1) ... (work) when he saw a large hole appear in his field. Smoke (2) ... (come) out of the ground and there was a bad smell of eggs. He didn't know where his family were but everyone was in danger. Soon, ash (3) ... (erupt) out of the ground and everybody (4) ... (run) away from the new volcano, because it (5) ... (grow) bigger. After a week there was a cone 100 metres high.

The Story of Pompeii

In the Roman city of Pompeii, there was a terrible volcanic eruption in 79 Ab. Lava and dangerous gases (1) ... (come) out of the volcano. All the people (2) ... (run) away from the town. They (3) ... (cover) their mouths. The volcano destroyed the city. In 1748, an archaeologist (4) ... (work) in Pompeii, and he discovered some of the victims. They (5) ... (lie) on the ground. They (6) ... (try) to escape, but they didn't survive.



5 Look at the list of times. What were you doing at these times yesterday? Write past continuous sentences.

6.45

8.30

12.00

2.30

6.15

6 Your voice Read your sentences out to your partner.

00

Language guide p71

Vocabulary 2

Adverbs

Remember!

We use adjectives to describe a state, and adverbs to describe an action. In an emergency, be calm. Walk calmly to the emergency exit.

1 Look at the Language guide on page 70. Then copy and complete the table with the adverbs of these adjectives.

bad hard easy angry good fast calm careful noisy

regular (-ly)	regular (-ily)	irregular
	angry – angrily	

2 48 Choose the correct words. Then listen and check.

HOW TO SURVIVE

An earthquake is a terrible experience, but you can (1) easy / easily stay safe if you follow these steps.

- Move (2) quick / quickly to your emergency position – under a desk or table.
- Stay (3) calm / calmly and count to 60. Most earthquakes don't last more than 60 seconds.
- Only use the phone in an emergency. The emergency services are working (4) hard / hardly and they need the phone lines.
- If someone is (5) bad / badly injured, don't move them.



3 Your voice Write instructions for an emergency at your school. Use these verbs and adverbs.

leave walk wait calmly quickly quietly

Leave the classroom calmly.

Listening

Looki

Safety instructions

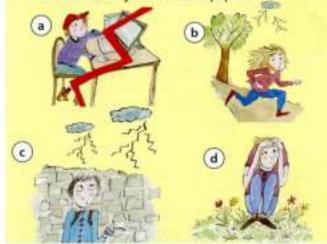
4 Match instructions 1-4 with pictures a-d.

What to do when

MH ALMAN

strikes

- Count the time between the lightning and thunder, and wait for the storm to pass.
- 2 Move quickly away from any trees.
- 3 If you're in an open place, get down immediately and cover your head.
- 4 Lightning travels easily through cables, so don't use any electrical equipment.



- 5 49 Listen and put the instructions from exercise 4 in the order you hear them.
- 6 49 Listen again and choose the correct answers.
 - Lightning struck Mr Saunders while he ...
 a) was playing football. b) was walking the dog.
 - 2 Mr Saunders shows people the ... he was wearing when the lightning struck.
 - a) trainers
- b) trousers
- 3 Every year, lightning kills about ... people in Britain.
 - a) three
- b) 30
- 4 If lightning strikes while you're outside with other people, you should ...
 - a) stay together.
- b) separate.
- 5 You're safe if you can count more than ... seconds between the lightning and thunder.
 - a) tenb) 30
- 6 After lightning struck Mr Saunders, ...
 - a) he went to hospital.
 b) his dog died.







The USA

In the USA, the weather is sometimes extreme. There are tornadoes, hurricanes, floods and storms.

Hurricane Katrina



A survivor's story

1836 people died when Hurricane Katrina hit New Orleans. 16-year-old Brian Coates remembers the experience ...

What were you doing when the hurricane struck?

I was visiting my grandparents in New Orleans that weekend. We saw the news on TV – before that we didn't know anything about the storm.

What about your parents? Were they waiting for you at home?

No, they weren't. They heard the storm was coming and they drove to Texas with my brother Kurt. They tried to contact me but the phones weren't working.

So what did you do?

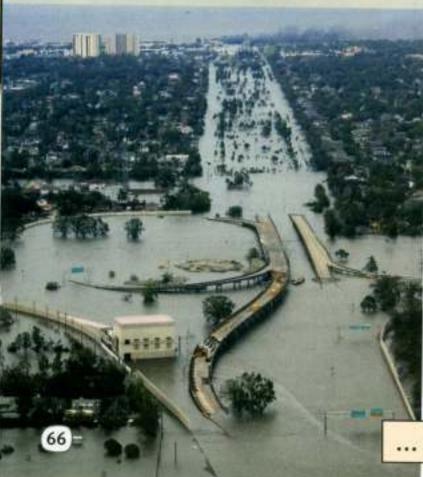
The water started rising while I was staying at my grandparents' house. So we went to a hotel and climbed up on the roof.

How long were you waiting there?

Five days. Finally a helicopter took us to the airport. Then we flew to Washington D.C. and they took us to an emergency centre. There weren't many people my age, but I made friends when I started school there.

Did you return to New Orleans?

No, I didn't. My family decided to stay in Texas and I moved there three months later. Our house in New Orleans was completely destroyed and we lost everything. My parents were very sad, but I just feel lucky to be alive!



- Read and listen to Brian's story. Did he return to New Orleans after Hurricane Katrina?
- 2 Read the text again. Are the sentences true or false? Find evidence.
 - 1 Brian heard about the hurricane on the news.
 - 2 Brian spoke to his parents before they went to Texas.
 - 3 Brian spent five days on the roof of a hotel.
 - 4 They went to Washington D.C. by helicopter.
 - 5 Brian went to school in Washington D.C.
 - 6 After the hurricane, his parents bought a new house in New Orleans.
- 3 Your voice Answer the questions about your country.
 - 1 Do hurricanes ever affect your country?
 - 2 What other kinds of extreme weather cause problems?
 - 3 Where would you go if there was an emergency in your town?

... learn more!





Past continuous: questions and short answers

1 Study the examples. What is the position of the subject in past continuous questions?

question word	was / were	subject	verb	-ing
questions		sh	ort answe	ers
Mine he w	ostobles T	10 V	and the same of the same	

questions	short answers
Was he watching TV?	Yes, he was. No, he wasn't.
Were they waiting for him?	Yes, they were. No, they weren't.
What was he doing? How long were you waiting?	

2 Look at the picture of Brian's family. Then write past continuous questions and short answers.



they / go to New Orleans? Were they going to New Orleans? No, they weren't.

- 1 Brian's dad / drive?
- 2 he / drive fast?
- 3 they / travel to Texas?
- 4 Brian / go with them?
- 5 people / escape from the hurricane?

Speaking

3 Ask and answer about the picture in exercise 2. Use the past continuous and these question words.

What Who Where Why

- What were the people doing?
 - They were leaving New Orleans.

Past simple and past continuous

4 Translate the examples. How do you say when and while in your language?

past simple and past continuous

He was watching TV when the hurricane arrived.

The hurricane arrived while he was watching TV.

We use the past simple for an action that interrupts another action in the past continuous. We usually use when before the past simple and while before the past continuous.

5 Choose the correct words.

Boy rescued after ten days!

Ten days after the terrible earthquake in China, rescue workers (1) found / were finding a 10-year-old boy alive. He (2) studied / was studying at school when the earthquake (3) happened / was happening. While the boy's parents (4) waited / were waiting for news, rescue workers searched the ruins of the school. They (5) moved / were moving stones and rubbish when they (6) heard / were hearing a child's cry.

Pronunciation: [wbz] and [waz]

a (51) Listen and repeat.

Was he watching TV? Yes, he was. He was watching TV.

b 52 Listen to these sentences. Do they say [wpz] or [waz]?

1 I was studying.

2 Was it raining?

3 Yes, it was.

4 She was working.

6 Write two sentences for each situation. Use when and while.

I / wait for the bus / see lightning
I was waiting for the bus when I saw lightning.
I saw lightning while I was waiting for the bus.

- 1 We / ski in the Alps / see / an avalanche
- 2 They / watch the news / the lights / go out
- 3 People / sleep / the wildfire / arrive
- 4 1/do this exercise / the class / finish



Language guide p71

Writing dossier

A narrative

Last summer I was in England. I was studying English in Oxford.

One day we went on an excursion to Blenheim Palace. Then it started raining and it didn't stop all afternoon.

Later we returned to Oxford on the bus. While we were driving into the city, we saw some terrible floods.

The bus couldn't continue so, in the end, we walked into the city centre. Our feet were very wet!

by Luca, Rome



- 1 (53) Read and listen to the narrative.
 Answer the questions.
 - 1 What was Luca doing in Oxford?
 - 2 Where did they go on the excursion?
 - 3 What was the weather like that day?
- 2 Look at the Language focus. How do you say the bold words in your language?

Language focus: one day, then, later, in the end

One day we went on an excursion.

Then it started raining.

Later we returned to Oxford.

In the end, we walked into the city centre.

- 3 Put paragraphs a-d in the correct order. Use the sequencing words to help you.
- a Later the passed. But while we were going down the mountain, my dad and hurt his arm.
- b In the end his was OK, but that was the worst day of our holiday!
- c One day we went on an excursion. While we were walking in the , it started to rain. Then we heard thunder and we saw
- d Last summer I was in with with my . We were staying on a campsite in the Pyrenees.
 - 4 Find words to replace the pictures in the story. Use a dictionary to help you.

Writing plan

- 1) Plan a narrative about a holiday. Use the model to help you.
- 2 Write a first version of the complete narrative.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Use sequencing words.
 - Write four paragraphs.
 - Check your spelling and the verb forms.
- 4 Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder

5

Making conversation

1 §54 Dan is making conversation with Steve's mum. Read and listen to the dialogue. Which things do they talk about?

> the weather Christmas the news holidays school the weekend

In Britain, people often talk about the weather when they meet people they don't know well. The weather is always changing so there's lots to talk about!





Dan

Hi, is Steve in? Oh, OK.

Yeah - it was raining all night, I think.

Really? Well, I hope it's nice at the weekend. Fine, thanks. Not too bad! No, I'm alright, thanks.

Steve's mum

Yes, come in. He's just putting his bike in the garage. It's very wet today, isn't it?

Yes - there are floods in Wales. I saw it on the

Oh yes, I hope so. Anyway, how's school? Good ... Do you want a cup of tea? OK. Well, here's Steve now ...

- 2 654 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at yesterday's weather map and answer the questions.
 - 1 Was it raining in Scotland?
 - 2 What was the weather like in London?
 - 3 Was it hot in Britain?
 - 4 Where was it stormy?
 - 5 In your opinion, what season is it?
- 4 Draw a simple weather map of your country. Include three different cities and use some of these weather symbols.



5 Prepare a new dialogue. Use your map from exercise 4 and the Useful expressions.



- 6 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - It's hot today, isn't it?
 - Yes, ...

Useful expressions

It's ... today, isn't it? I hope it's nice at the weekend. Anyway, how's school / your family?

Fine, thanks. Not too bad!

Language Guide

Vocabulary

Natural phenomena



hurricane



earthquake



tsunami



storm



tornado



wildfire



flood



avalanche



landslide



volcano



thunder and lightning



hailstones

Adverbs

badly bad carefully careful calmly calm easily easy angrily angry noisily noisy hard hard well good fast fast



Dictionary extra!



affected (adj) completely (adv) confirm (v) *** destroyed (adj) fire brigade (n) * firefighter (n)

helicopter (n) * *

missing (adj) * * monitor (n) * recover (v) *** residential (adj) ** rise (v) * * * save (v) * * * be struck by lightning (phrase)

Useful expressions

It's ... today, isn't it? I hope it's nice at the weekend. Anyway, how's school / your family? Fine, thanks. Not too bad!



1

Past continuous: affirmative and negative

affirmative	415	
I / He / She / It was	searching for	
We / You / They were	a missing woman	
negative		
I / He / She / It wasn't	travelling by	
We / You / They weren't	car.	

- We use the past continuous to describe an action in progress in the past.
- We form the past continuous with the subject + was / were + verb + -ing.

Past continuous: questions and short answers

questic	ins	
Was	I / he / she / it	travelling? skiing?
Were	we / you / they	
short a	nswers	
No, I / Yes, w	he / she / it was. he / she / it wasn' e / you / they were e / you / they were	t. e.

- In questions, the order is: was / were + subject + verb + -ing.
- In short answers, we don't repeat the verb +-ing.
 Was it snowing?
 Yes, it was snowing. X

Question words

- Where was she travelling?
- What were you doing?
- Why was he driving fast?
- Who were you visiting?

Past simple and past continuous

- We often use the past continuous and past simple in the same sentence.
- We use the past simple for short actions.
 We use the past continuous for longer actions. The past simple describes an event that interrupts a longer action in the past continuous.
- We use the time expressions when or while with the past continuous to mean that something took place during the time another action was happening.
- We usually put when before the past simple clause and while before the past continuous clause.

He was playing golf when the lightning struck him.

The lightning struck him while he was playing golf.



Grammar exercises → Workbook p107



Natural phenomena

 Complete the weather and natural disaster words.





1 t... and I...

2 f.





3 v...

4 e...





5 w...

6 t...

Adverbs

2 Write the adverbs for these adjectives.

1 calm 2 noisy 3 easy 4 careful 5 bad 6 fast

Past continuous

3 Write past continuous sentences.

1 I / study / last night

2 My parents / work / last Saturday

3 It / rain / yesterday

4 We / do an exam / at nine o'clock

5 1/wait/for you!

- 6 We/speak/English
- 4 Make the sentences in exercise 3 negative.

Past continuous: questions

5 Complete the questions with the correct form of the words in brackets.

1 ... you ... (sleep) at six o'clock this morning?

2 ... your mum ... (work) yesterday?

3 ... you ... (watch) TV at nine o'clock last night?

4 ... your teacher ... (talk) five minutes ago?

5 ... you ... (study) English at three o'clock yesterday afternoon?

6 Answer the questions in exercise 5. Use short answers.

Past simple and past continuous

- 7 Complete the sentences with the past simple or past continuous of the words in brackets.
 - 1 I ... (not talk) when the teacher arrived.
 - 2 We were eating when my friend ... (phone).
 - 3 While I was walking home, it ... (start) to rain.
 - 4 The earthquake happened while people ... (sleep).
 - 5 While mum was driving home, she ... (see) an accident.
 - 6 A lot of tourists ... (visit) Thailand when the tsunami happened.

Cumulative grammar (1)2)3)4)5)6)7)8)9)

8 Choose the correct words.

It's Raining Iguanas!

Temperatures fell dramatically in Florida yesterday, and now iguanas (1) are / were falling from the sky. The creatures usually (2) live / are living in trees, and they (3) like / are liking the warm weather. But when it's very cold, the iguanas (4) sleep / sleeps deeply and they fall from the trees.

15-year-old Bobby Price experienced this strange phenomenon. While he (5) went / was going to school, iguanas started falling from the sky. 'I (6) was / were walking along the street when a big iguana (7) fall / fell on my head', he (8) was telling / told reporters. Fortunately, he (9) wasn't needing / didn't need to go to hospital. And the iguana (10) survived / was surviving the accident too!



Playing Games

Unit contents:

Vocabulary Games; computers

Grammar Comparative adjectives; superlative adjectives; could / couldn't; should / shouldn't

Skills Read computer game reviews

Listen to a conversation about world records

Write a product review

Give advice

Across the curriculum Information and

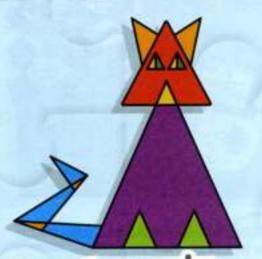
Communication Technology

Culture The Highland Games

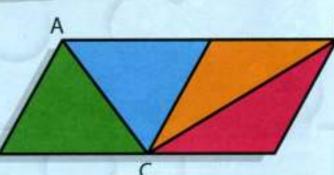




COMPUTER

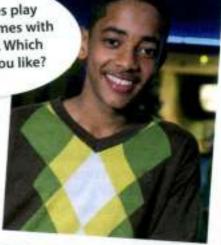


Puzzles quiz...



I sometimes play computer games with my brother. Which games do you like?

- 1 How many triangles can you count in the picture of the cat?
- 2 Which line is longer, A-C or B-C?
- 3 Connect all the blue circles using only six straight lines, without taking your pencil off the paper.
- 4 How many three-letter English words can you make from the word 'COMPUTER'?



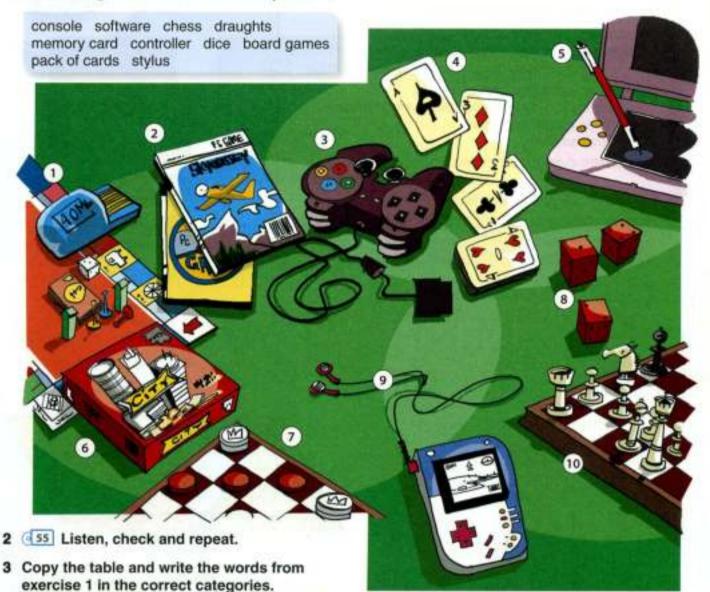
Vocabulary 1

Games

1 Match the games words with these pictures.

Recycle Write sentences about games you know. Use these adjectives.

easy difficult boring exciting interactive competitive



4 Match five words from exercise 1 with definitions 1–5.

computer games and

accessories

console

- 1 This is a board game with black and white squares and kings, queens and castles.
- 2 This looks like a pen, and you use it to control games on the computer.

other games and

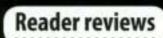
accessories

- 3 Hearts, clubs, spades and diamonds are all in this.
- 4 These are programs that you buy for a computer.
- 5 This collects your scores from computer games.

- 5 Your voice Complete the sentences with words from exercise 1.
 - 1 Which ... do you prefer, PlayStation or Xbox?
 - 2 Do you ever play ... such as Monopoly or Cluedo?
 - 3 Can you play chess or ...?
 - 4 How many aces are there in a ...?
 - 5 Do you usually save your games on a ...?
- 6 Ask and answer the questions in exercise 5.



Vocabulary plus → Workbook p121



· 分的 海色 海色 分的 海色 海色 分的 音色

Our readers put the LATEST games to the test!

This week we've got reviews of a new trivia quiz, a karaoke game and interactive football

New Mega Quiz



This is bigger and better than the original Mega Quiz. Now it's got 5000 questions, from really easy ones to more difficult ones. The best things about this game are the great video clips and the sound effects. I play it with my friends and my family and it's very competitive. It's definitely more exciting than a trivia board game!

多多多多多多多多多多的

Sophie Beckett, 15



Pop Hero

This is the worst karaoke game I know. It's terrible! It's only got 20 songs on the playlist, and they're all really old-fashioned. It isn't very interactive because you can't save your songs. The only advantage of Pop Hero is that it's cheaper than other similar games. But I don't recommend it!

STORES OF THE

Carol Simms, 16

Soccer Star Plus

This isn't the cheapest football game but it's the most exciting one I know! It's got fantastic graphics and the most amazing sound effects. You can choose your players, their abilities and their clothes. The players are easier to control than in other similar games. The software also includes a 4GB memory card to save all your matches.

电影电影电影电影电影

Gareth Walker, 14



If you think you can do better, we want to hear from you! Send us your game reviews — you could win new software or a fantastic games console!

- 1 656 Read and listen. Which game do you want to play?
- 2 Find opposites of these adjectives in the text.
 - 1 old
 - 2 difficult
 - 3 modern
 - 4 boring
 - 5 fantastic

- 3 Read the reviews again. Are these sentences true or false?
 - 1 New Mega Quiz is a board game.
 - New Mega Quiz has got thousands of questions.
 - 3 Pop Hero is very expensive.
 - 4 Carol really enjoyed Pop Hero.
 - 5 Soccer Star Plus is the cheapest football game.
 - 6 Gareth didn't like the graphics of Soccer Star Plus.



Across the curriculum

ICT + p140

Comparative adjectives

1 Look at the table. Then choose the correct words in sentences 1–3 below.

	adjective	comparative form		
short adjectives	cheap big easy	cheaper (than) bigger (than) easier (than)		
long	boring	more boring (than)		
adjectives	exciting	more exciting (than)		
irregular good		better (than)		
adjectives bad		worse (than)		

We use comparatives to compare two things, people or places.

- We usually add -er to short / long adjectives.
- 2 We use more with short / long adjectives.
- 3 Good and bad are regular / irregular adjectives.
- Write the comparative form of these adjectives.
 - 1 new 2 friendly 3 interactive 4 expensive 5 tidy 6 fat 7 small 8 competitive
- 3 Write comparative sentences. Use than and the comparative form of the adjectives in brackets.



Chess / Monopoly (old)
Chess is older than Monopoly.

- 1 Computer games / card games (popular)
- Comedy programmes / documentaries (funny)
- 3 Board games / computer games (cheap)
- 4 Lightning / thunder (dangerous)
- 5 Russia / England (big)
- 6 Action films / westerns (good)
- 7 Chinese / English (difficult)
- 8 Consoles / software (expensive)

Superlative adjectives

4 Look at the table. Then answer questions 1–3 below.

	adjective	superlative form
short adjectives	cheap big easy	the cheapest the biggest the easiest
long adjectives	boring exciting	the most boring the most exciting
irregular adjectives	good bad	the best the worst

We use superlatives to compare three or more things, people or places.

- 1 Which word do we use before all superlative forms?
- 2 How do we form short superlative forms?
- 3 How do we form long superlative forms?
- 5 Complete the quiz questions with the superlative form of the adjectives in brackets. Then do the quiz.

Thydia Quitz

- 1 What's ... (big) ocean in the world?
- 2 What's ... (small) country in the world?
- 3 What's ... (expensive) city in Europe?
- 4 Which was ... (good) football team in the 2010 World Cup?
- 5 What's ... (dangerous) type of snake?
- 6 What's ... (long) river in the world?

Speaking

- 6 Write questions using the superlative form. Then ask and answer.
 - 1 interesting / board game?
 - 2 bad / computer game?
 - 3 good / console?
 - 4 exciting / sport?
 - 5 cheap / console?
 - 6 dangerous / sport?
 - What's the most interesting board game?
 - I think it's ... / In my opinion, it's ...



Language guide p82

Vocabulary 2

Computers

1 Match pictures 1-10 with these words.

laptop screen keyboard webcam memory stick desktop disc drive speakers mouse printer





- 2 (57) Listen, check and repeat.
- 3 Choose the correct words to complete the dialogue.

Dave What are the differences between a desktop and a laptop?

Julie The (1) desktop / laptop has got a bigger screen, and a (2) desktop / laptop has not got a mouse.

Dave What are the similarities?

Julie Well, they both have a (3) memory stick / keyboard for typing and (4) speakers / a disc drive so you can play music. You can also use a (5) printer / memory stick in both so you can save your work and put it in another computer.

Dave Do laptops have a (6) disc drive / webcam so you can make videos and see your friends?

Julie Yes, sometimes.

- 4 Describe the computer that you usually use.
 - I usually use a desktop computer in the IT room at school. It's got ..., but it hasn't got ...

Listening

World records

5 Guess the answers to these questions.



- What is the most popular Wii software?
 a) Wii Chess b) Wii Sports c) Star Soldier
- 2 In the world's longest video game marathon, how many hours did gamers spend in front of the screen?

a) 15 hours

b) 24 hours

c) 67 hours

3 Which character is the most successful computer game hero of all time?

a) Mario

b) Pac-man

c) Tony Hawk

4 Which character is the most successful computer game heroine of all time?

a) Chun Li

b) Valentine

c) Lara Croft

5 The American 'Lil Poison' is the youngest professional gamer in the world. At what age did he compete in his first national gaming tournament?

a) two

b) five

c) nine

6 Doris Self is the world's oldest competitive gamer. How old is she?

a) 55

b) 70

c) 80

- 6 (58) Listen and check your answers.
- 7 (58) Listen again and answer the questions.
 - 1 How many people have got Wii Sports?
 - 2 Where was the world's longest video game marathon?
 - 3 How many Nintendo games is Mario in?
 - 4 Who plays Lara Croft in the film version of the game?
 - 5 How old was 'Lil Poison' when he first picked up a games console?
 - 6 Where is Doris Self from?





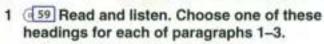


Tihe Highland Games

- 1 The Highland Games are a great celebration of Scottish culture. The heavy events are the most famous part of the Games. They include the caber toss and the stone put. A caber is an enormous log – it's about five metres long. The stone weighs about nine kilos. That's very heavy! In the past, women couldn't participate in the heavy events, but now there are sections for men and women.
- 2 Scotland's most famous strongman was called Donald Dinnie. He was born in 1837. When Donald was 15 years old, he could lift a 200-kilo stone in one hand! He was the champion of the Highland Games for 20 years, and people said that he was the strongest man in the world.
- 3 You shouldn't miss music and dancing at the Highland Games. The Highland dancers wear tartan skirts and tartan socks, and they dance over swords. The pipers play traditional music on the bagpipes. They also wear tartan kilts. If you want to experience this Scottish festival, you should visit the Cowal Games in Dunoon. They're the biggest Highland Games in Scotland.



There are different tartans for all the Scottish clans (families). Some Scottish people wear kilts with the tartan of their clan.



- a Traditional music and dancing
- b Scotland's most famous strongman
- c The history of Scottish clans
- d The heavy events

2 Read the text again. Are these sentences true or false? Correct the false sentences.

- 1 The caber toss is a musical instrument.
- 2 Women can't participate in the heavy events today.
- 3 Donald Dinnie was an American strongman.
- 4 He was the champion of the Highland Games.
- 5 Highland dancers wear tartan socks.
- 6 The biggest Highland Games are in Glasgow.

3 Your voice Answer the questions.

- 1 Are there any Games like this in your country?
- 2 What outdoor games do people play in your country?
- 3 Do you ever play games at school?

... learn more!



Scotland - Workbook p130

6

could / couldn't

 Look at the examples. Then answer questions 1–3 below.

affirmative	Donald could lift a 200-kilo stone!
negative	Women couldn't participate in the past.
questions	Could women participate?
short answers	Yes, they could. / No, they couldn't.

We use could / couldn't to talk about ability and possibility in the past.

- 1 What form is the verb after could?
- 2 Is could the same for all subjects?
- 3 Do we use could for the present or the past?

2 Complete the sentences with could or couldn't.



- 1 I... do my homework last night because the dog ate my notebook.
- 2 People ... communicate faster when emails were invented.
- 3 My brother ... speak English when he was born, but now he can.
- 4 My grandfather ... see better when he bought some new glasses.
- 5 1 ... go to Scotland because \(\text{didn't have any money.} \)
- 6 Mozart was a child prodigy. He ... play the piano when he was four years old.

3 Write questions with Could.

read / when you were three years old? Could you read when you were three years old?

- 1 play chess / when you were ten years old?
- 2 ride a bike / when you were six years old?
- 3 send a text message / when you were two years old?
- 4 swim / when you were eight years old?
- 5 speak English / when you left primary school?

4 Your voice Ask and answer the questions in exercise 3.

- Could you read when you were three years old?
 - No, I couldn't. I could read when I was five years old.

should / shouldn't

5 Translate the examples. How do you say should and shouldn't in your language?

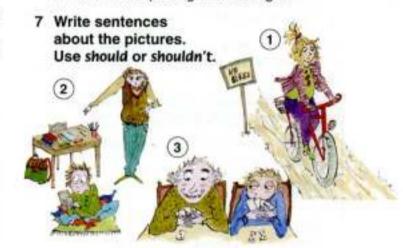
affirmative	You should visit the Highland Games.
negative	You shouldn't miss the Highland dancing.
questions	Should I participate?
short answers	Yes, you should. / No, you shouldn't.

We use should / shouldn't to give advice or recommendations.

6 Complete the sentences with should or shouldn't and these verbs.

use speak recycle play save tell

- 1 You ... to your teacher in English.
- 2 You ... your mobile phone in the library.
- 3 You ... all your documents on a disk.
- 4 You ... people your passwords.
- 5 People ... their old computers.
- 6 You ... computer games all night.



Pronunciation: silent I

a 60 Listen and repeat. The I is silent in could and should.

I could play chess. You should do your homework.

b 61 Listen to these words. Which four have got a silent i?

1 talk 2 tall 3 console 4 half

5 cold 6 couldn't 7 shouldn't 8 shoulder

Writing dossier

A product review

International Gaming Magazine

This week's product review is from Greta in Vienna.

Tindo Lite

The Tindo Lite is a portable games console. It's got a stylus and a free memory card.

The best thing about the Tindo Lite is that it's very small and light. The screen is clear and the sound is good.

The worst thing is the colour. I don't like pink! But you can also buy it in silver or white.

I recommend this product because it's very easy to use, and it isn't expensive. I loved it!

by Greta, Vienna



- 1 @62 Read and listen to the product review. Which picture does it describe?
- 2 Look at the Language focus. Translate the examples. Is the word order different in your language?

Language focus: word order

Sentences in English follow a particular order. subject + verb + object

subject	verb	object	
l	don't like	pink.	
We	recommend	this product.	
She	loved	it!	

- 3 Order the words to make sentences. Label the subject, verb and object in each sentence.
 - 1 recommend / They / products / new
 - 2 a / She / review / wrote
 - 3 games / I / play / don't / computer
 - 4 this / console / She / games / liked
 - 5 my/phone/I/mobile/love/new
 - 6 grandparents / use / computer / don't / My / a

Writing plan

- 1) Prepare a product review. Use one of the products in the pictures or your own ideas. Answer these questions.
 - · What is the product?
 - What's the best thing about it?
 - What's the worst thing about it?
 - Do you recommend it? Why (not)?
- 2 Write the product review. Use your notes and the model to help you.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Check the word order (subject + verb + object).
 - Use two superlative adjectives.
 - Give a reason for your recommendation with because.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder



Giving advice

1 63 Dan's giving Zoe advice. Listen and choose the correct words.



Dan

Hi Zoe. What are you doing?
What does he want?
No, I don't think you should give him a book.
Because he prefers (2) football / music.
I think you should get one of these MP3 gift cards.
Look at this one – it's only (3) £5 / £10, and you can download 12 songs.

- 2 63 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at the catalogue and answer the questions.



- 1 Which is the cheapest product?
- 2 How many CDs can you buy for £14.99?
- 3 How much are the DVDs now?
- 4 What's more expensive, the CD or the computer game?

Zoe

I'm looking for a birthday present for (1) Steve / Dad.
I'm thinking of buying this rugby book.
Why not?

Hmm, you're right. What should I get then? Let's see?

Good idea. It's a bargain!

- 4 Prepare a new dialogue. Use the products in exercise 3 or your own ideas.
- 5 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - > What are you doing?
 - I'm looking for a birthday present for ...

Useful expressions

I'm looking for a ...
I'm thinking of buying ...
I don't think you should give him / her ...
What should I get then?
I think you should get ...
Good idea. It's a bargain!

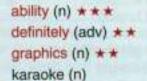
Language Guide



Computers



Dictionary extra!



lift (v) * * *

log (n) ** miss (v) ***

old-fashioned (adj) **

1

recommend (v)

save (v) * * *

sock (n) *

sound effects (n)

tartan (adj)

weigh (v) **

Useful expressions

I'm looking for a ...
I'm thinking of buying ...
I don't think you should give him / her ..
What should I get then?
I think you should get ...
Good idea. It's a bargain!

Comparative and superlative adjectives

	comparative form	superlative form
short adjectives small	Add er: smaller	Add est: smallest
adjectives ending in e wide	Add r: wider	Add st: widest
adjectives ending in a vowel + consonant big	Double the final consonant and add er: bigger	Double the final consonant and add est: biggest
adjectives ending in y happy	Delete the y and add ier: happier	Delete the y and add iest: happiest
long adjectives exciting	Put more in front of the adjective: more exciting	Put most in front of the adjective: most exciting
irregular adjectives good bad	better worse	the best the worst

- We use comparative adjectives to compare two things.
- We use than after comparative adjectives.
 Draughts is easier than chess.
- We use superlative adjectives to compare three or more things.
- We use the before superlative adjectives.
 This is the best game on my computer.

could / couldn't

affirmat	tive		
I / You / He / She / It / We / They		could	dance.
negativ	e		
I / You / It / We /	He / She / They	couldn't	play the bagpipes.
questio	ns		
Could	I / you / he / she / it / we / they		participate in the Games?
short a	nswers		
Yes, 1/ No, 1/	you / he / sh you / he / sh	ne/it/we e/it/we	/ they could. / they couldn't

- We use could / couldn't to talk about ability and possibility in the past.
- After could and couldn't we don't use to.
- All persons are the same.
 He could sing well.

 ✓ He coulds sing well. x

should / shouldn't

affirmati	ve		
1 / You / I / It / We /	ACTOR STATE	should	see the Games.
negative			
I / You / I / It / We /		shouldn't	carry that heavy stone.
question	s		
Should	I / you / he /she / it / we /they		take a camera?
short an	swers		
Yes, I / y should. they sho	/ No. 1/3	she / it / we you / he / sh	/they ne / it / we /

- We use should / shouldn't to give advice or recommendations.
- After should and shouldn't we don't use to.
- All persons are the same.

Grammar exercises - Workbook p109



Games

Match the boxes to find six more game words.

cons	sty	dr	soft	di	aughts	ess
ch	con	ole	lus	ware	troller	ce

console

Computers

2 Write the words for 1-6.



Comparative adjectives

- Write sentences. Use comparative adjectives and than.
 - 1 Russia / big / the USA
 - 2 computer games / expensive / board games
 - 3 new mobile phones / good / old phones
 - 4 tarantulas / dangerous / house spiders
 - 5 comedies / funny / documentaries
 - 6 MP3 players / small / CD players

Superlative adjectives

- 4 Complete the sentences with the superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.
 - 1 Sasha is ... (tall) person in my class.
 - 2 I think Maths is ... (difficult) subject.
 - 3 In my opinion, Art is ... (easy) subject.
 - 4 Monday is ... (bad) day of the week!
 - 5 We bought ... (cheap) computer in the shop.
 - 6 In your opinion, what is ... (exciting) sport?

could / couldn't

- 5 Order the words to make sentences.
 - 1 when / could / I / was / two / talk / I
 - 2 to / disco / My / couldn't / go / the / friends
 - 3 last / Could / speak / you / year? / English /
 - 4 ride / years / bike / I / could / ago / a / two
 - 5 play / chess / you / Could / ago? / ten / years

should / shouldn't

- 6 Complete the advice with should or shouldn't.
 - 1 I'm bored! You ... play a game.
 - 2 I'm cold! You ... open the window.
 - 3 I'm thirsty! You ... buy a drink.
 - 4 I'm hungry! You ... have a sandwich.
 - 5 I'm tired! You ... play computer games

all night!

Cumulative grammar 1)2)3)4)5)6)7)8)9)

7 Choose the correct words.



15-year-old John Baker is the
(1) younger / youngest Scrabble champion
in Australia. He (2) live / lives near Melbourne
in Australia. John could (3) play / to play
Scrabble when he was very young – he
(4) begin / began when he was only six years
old. When he was 12, he (5) started / was
starting to play Scrabble on the Internet.

John also likes (6) play / playing other games and sports such as football and tennis. In the future, he wants to be a (7) better / best Scrabble player, but he (8) hasn't / haven't got much time because he (9) 're / 's busy studying his school work. That's (10) more / most difficult than a game of Scrabble!

Revision 2

Vocabulary

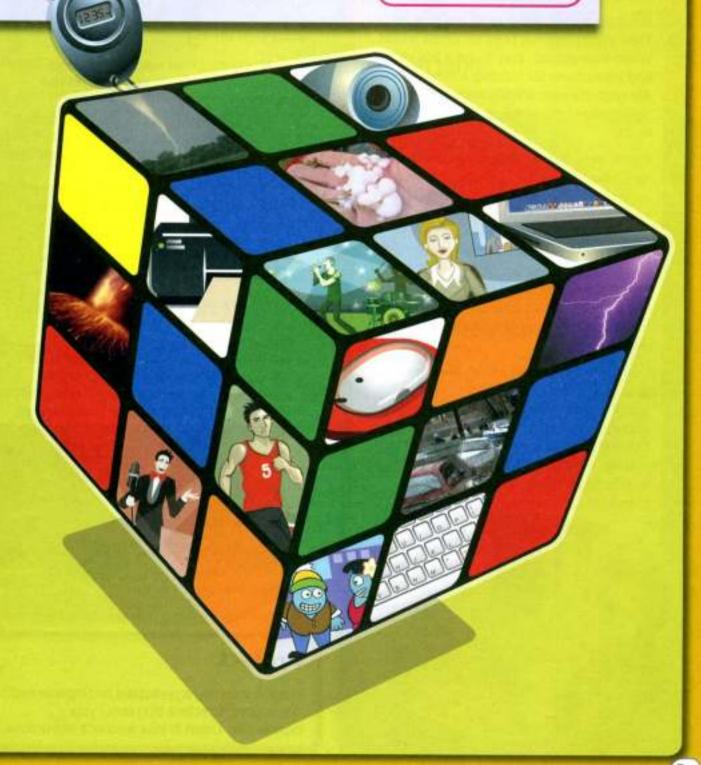
Listen to your teacher's instructions. How quickly can you finish?

There are:

five parts of a computer

five types of TV programme

five words for extreme weather or natural disasters



Reading

1 Read the text. Who won the reality TV game?

Reality TV on Paradise Islands

Some time ago, ten young people arrived on two small islands in the Pacific Ocean. It was the start of a new series of the popular reality TV show, Shipwrecked.

In the beginning, there were five girls on Tiger Island and five boys on Shark Island. When they arrived, they found a box of food and instructions for building a simple house. Although they were living on a beautiful desert island, there was a lot of hard work to do.

Every week, the two teams came together for a beach party. On that day, one new person arrived every week. He or she spent three days on each island, and then chose the best place to live. Both teams tried to make their island the most attractive place, with the best accommodation and the most exciting social life. Again, it wasn't easy. They couldn't take computers or music players. They just had to use their imaginations.

During the five-month game, the Tigers and Sharks had lots of adventures. The Tigers won this time – they had the biggest group at the end of the game, so they got the £70000 prize. But when they returned to real life, they also took home great suntans, wonderful memories and lots of new friends!



Read the text again and answer the questions.

- 1 Where are the islands?
- 2 How many people first arrived on the islands?
- 3 Why was life there hard work?
- 4 What two things happened every week?
- 5 Could the participants take their own entertainment to the island?
- 6 What did they need to do to win the game?

Listening

- 3 64 Liz and Dan are talking about the programme. Listen and answer the questions.
 - 1 Did Dan watch Shipwrecked yesterday?
 - 2 What was he doing yesterday afternoon?
 - 3 In Liz's opinion, which was the best team?
 - 4 Does Dan agree with Liz?
 - 5 When did Liz start watching Shipwrecked?
 - 6 Does Liz want to take part in the next series?

Speaking

- 4 Work in pairs. Ask and answer.
 - How often do you watch TV?
 - What did you watch last night?
 - What are your favourite programmes?
 - Do you ever watch reality shows?
 - Which programmes do you never watch?
 - Does Big Brother exist in your country?



Project

Imagine you were a participant on Shipwrecked. You're going to write a blog about your experiences. Listen to your teacher's instructions.

Past simple

 Complete the text with the past simple form of the verbs in brackets.

Big Brother is watching you!

What happens to the winners of *Big Brother*? Britain's first winner, Craig Phillips, (1) ... (give) all his prize money to a friend. She (2) ... (need) the money to pay for an operation. Another winner, Kate Lawler, (3) ... (become) a DJ after the programme. In 2006, Pete Bennett (4) ... (win) the big prize. With his money, he (5) ... (buy) a house for his mother. Then, he (6) ... (write) his autobiography. In 2007, Brian Belo (7) ... (be) *Big Brother's* youngest winner. He (8) ... (celebrate) his 20th birthday during the show. You could have a big party with £100000!

BIG BROTHER

Past continuous

2 Complete the sentences. Write one negative and one affirmative sentence for each. Use the information in brackets.

At nine o'clock in the Big Brother house last night, ...

the housemates (shout ✗ / feel relaxed ✓)
The housemates weren't shouting. They were
feeling relaxed.

- Brian (cook dinner x / clean the kitchen √)
- 2 Nadia and Kate (sunbathe x / play cards √)
- 3 Pete (read a book x / have a shower √)
- 4 Amanda and Sam (chat x / sleep √)
- 5 Craig (watch TV x / talk to Big Brother ✓)

Comparatives and superlatives

3 Complete the questions with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.

In your opinion, ...

- 1 Are reality shows ... (good) than chat shows?
- 2 What's ... (bad) reality show on TV?
- 3 What's ... (funny) comedy on TV?
- 4 Are adventure films ... (exciting) than westerns?
- 5 What's ... (good) music programme on TV?
- 6 What's ... (interesting) documentary?

Question forms

4 Complete the questions.



- 1 What ... do last night? I watched television.
- 2 Which programme ... watch? I watched a comedy.
- ... good?
 Yes, it was. It was really funny.
- the news later?
 No, I didn't. I went to bed.
- 5 What time ...? I went to bed at ten o'clock.
- 6 ... tired? Yes, I was. I was really tired!

Error correction

- 5 Find and correct one error in each sentence.
 - It started raining while we was walking home.
 - 2 He can play chess very good.
 - 3 You won the game?
 - 4 I could to play draughts when I was eight.
 - 5 Comedies are funnier that dramas.
 - 6 You should saving your work on a memory stick.
 - 7 My parents bought a laptop ago two years.
 - 8 I think reality shows are most interesting than soap operas.

English sketches

65 Listen and read. Then act out the sketch in groups.

Characters

Girls Annie, Meg Boys Pete, Joe Man Neil

4000	manufacture of		-			ALC: NO	
10.1	TH	-		~ 11	BIT		
110			nnı		м.		u 🥆

Annie I love skiing, but this is crazy. It was sunny an hour ago, but now ...!

Meg This storm is getting worse and the sky's getting darker. It's getting colder too.

Pete Yes. It's more difficult to ski now.

Annie I don't like this. It's very snowy and windy.

Joe There could be an avalanche soon. Let's find somewhere to rest. We should wait for

the storm to pass.

Pete I saw a small house down to the left a few minutes ago. We should try and find that. There was a light at the window.

Annie OK. Come on then. Let's go.

AT THE HOUSE

Pete We're here. That was hard work!

Joe Hello! Hello-o!

Annie A light's on in the window, but the house is empty.

Meg What should we do? It's dark now.

Pete I know. We can't ski down.

Joe Look! The door's open. We should go in – the storm is getting stronger!

Pete It's strange. The door's open but there aren't any people inside.

Annie There's food on the table.

Meg Yes. And the television is on. They were watching a music programme.

Joe They left quickly ... why?

Pete I don't like it. There should be somebody here.

Joe There's some bread and milk.

Pete We shouldn't touch it. This isn't our house!

Annie But I'm hungry ... and cold!

Meg There was some wood outside. We should make a fire. Come on. Pete.

BACK AT THE HOUSE (TWO MINUTES LATER)

Meg Quick! Close the door! There was a strange animal out there.

Annie A strange animal?

Pete Yes. We saw it for a moment. It had four legs and four arms!

Annie Was it a monster?

Joe Or a dream? Monsters don't exist.

Meg It had strange hair and it was walking slowly towards the house.

Joe It was probably ...

Pete Listen! I heard a noise. Something was banging on the door a moment ago!

Meg I'm scared. Turn the lights off. And the television. Quickly!

Annie Oh no! I saw it! It was at the window! There was a face there at the window. And it had four arms, like Pete said. It was waving two of its arms!

Meg I saw it too. It was shouting. I couldn't hear it because of the storm, but it was moving its mouth angrily.

Joe What should we do? I'm really scared now.

Annie Are all the doors and windows closed?

Pete Call the police! Where's my mobile?

Joe I don't know!

Pete Oh no! I left it at the hotel.

Meg What can the police do in this storm?

Annie Listen! The thing is here in the house! It broke a window! It's in the kitchen!

Pete We should do something! We need ... the milk!

Joe The milk?

Pete Yes. Open the door and throw the milk at the monster! It's cold. Ready?

Annie One, two, three, ... NOW!

Neil YEUCH! Couldn't you hear me? I was trying to get you to open the door!

Meg Who are you?

Neil Who am I? This is my house! Who are you?

Annie Oh. Oh no. Oh dear. Sorry. Do you need a towel? We were in the storm and we saw the house and ... oh dear.

Neil I only went outside for a minute! I left my keys and skis in the car and I went to get them! Why did you close the doors?

Meg [laughing] You were carrying skis? Ah, four arms. It wasn't a monster or a ghost. It was you!

Neil And why did you throw the milk at me? I'm

Joe We're so sorry. What's your name? We can make a fire, and I can explain.

Your Future, Our Future

7

Unit contents:

Vocabulary Your life story; recycling: materials and containers

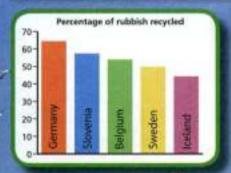
Grammar will / won't; first conditional

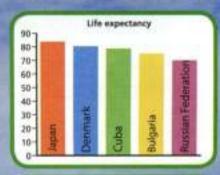
Skills Read about your carbon footprint

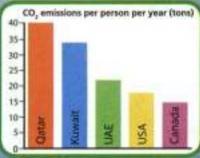
Listen to a TV programme about cars of the future Write a composition about problems and solutions Give opinions

Across the curriculum Science

Culture Europe's First Plastic Bag-free Town







In five years' time, I think I'll be at university. Where will you be?

Environment quiz ...

Guess the answers to these questions. Then look at the information and check your answers.

- 1 In which country do people live the longest?
 - a) Cuba
- b) Russia
- c) Japan
- 2 Which country has got the worst CO₂ emissions per person?
 - a) Qatar
- b) USA
- c) UAE
- 3 Which European country recycles the most rubbish?
 - a) iceland
- b) Sweden
- c) Germany



Vocabulary 1

Your life story

66 Match the expressions with pictures
 1–12. Then listen, check and repeat.

go to school get a job be born grow up leave school fall in love get married buy a house grow old have children learn to drive go to university







Recycle Match the people and their ages.

baby child teenager adult senior citizen

13-19 0-1 20+ 65+ 2-12









2 Read the information. Can you guess the famous people?

Guess who!





She was born in 1965. After university, she went to Portugal and got a job as an English teacher. Later, she wrote seven famous books. When she became very rich, she bought houses in Scotland and London.



She grew up in New York and California. In 2005, she fell in love with Brad Pitt and they had their first child in 2006.



He was born in Russia in 1985. He began playing for Dynamo Moscow when he was 16, but later on he became captain of the Washington Capitals of the National Hockey League.





3 Find the past forms of these verbs in exercise 2.

go get become buy grow fall have learn leave

- 4 Your voice Answer the questions about one of your parents or grandparents.
 - 1 Did he / she learn to drive?
 - 2 How many children did he / she have?
 - 3 Where did he / she go to school?
 - 4 At what age did he / she leave school?



Vocabulary plus → Workbook p122



Think about this: how many toilet rolls will you buy in your lifetime? And how much energy will you use? This programme will answer all your questions. It tells the story of an average person's life, and shows the impact that we will each have on the planet.

The programme follows an average life journey from when you're born to when you grow old. It shows how much food you'll eat, and how many products you'll buy during your average of 78 years on Earth.

There are lots of really fascinating facts here. For example, did you know that British people will eat 10 000 chocolate bars in a lifetime? And they'll drink more than 70 000 cups of tea! Also, in your lifetime, you'll meet more than 1700 people. And although some people won't get married, most people will fall in love three times.

After watching this programme, you'll probably feel bad about the 40 tons of rubbish that you'll throw away in your lifetime. So, click on the link below to read some tips about saving the planet.



Find out how you can help the environment

- 1 67 Guess the answers. Then read, listen and check.
 - 1 The average person in Britain lives for 78 / 87 years.
 - 2 Most people produce 4 / 40 tons of rubbish in their lifetime.
- 2 Read the text again and complete the sentences.
 - The programme is about ...
 - 2 The average British person eats ...
 - 3 The average British person drinks ...
 - 4 Most people meet ...
 - 5 Most people fall in love ...



Across the curriculum

Science → p142

will / won't

subject

 Study the table and answer the questions below.

will / won't

Subject	wiii / won c
affirmative	You will eat 10000 chocolate bars. You'll drink 70000 cups of tea.
negative	They will not fall in love. They won't get married.
questions	How many bottles of water will you buy? Will you live more than 78 years?
short answers	Yes, I will. / No, I won't.

We use will / won't when we make predictions about the future.

- 1 What's the short form of will?
- 2 What's the short form of will not?
- 3 What form is the verb after will?
- Look at the information and complete the sentences with will or won't.

In his lifetime, Mr Average will ...



- ... live for 78 years.
- ... have two children.
- ... buy 18 computers and eight cars.
- ... eat four cows, 21 sheep and 845 cans of beans!
- 1 He ... have five children.
- 2 He ... have two children.
- 3 He ... buy 18 computers.
- 4 He ... buy 18 cars.
- 5 He ... be a vegetarian.
- 6 He ... eat 845 cans of beans!
- 3 Imagine your future. Write sentences with will or won't.

My parents / buy a house / in England My parents won't buy a house in England.

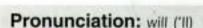
- 1 I / leave school / when I'm 18
- 2 I / visit / London one day
- 3 My best friend / become an astronaut
- 4 Russia / win / the next World Cup
- 5 1/ get married one day
- 6 My classmates / be / rich and famous

Language guide p99

4 Complete the text with the future form of these verbs.

pass get not learn study not become work help cycle

I think I (1) ... environmental science at university. I (2) ... my exams and then I (3) ... a job. But I (4) ... a geography teacher. I think I (5) ... for an organisation like Greenpeace. I (6) ... to drive because cars are bad for the environment. I (7) ... to work and I (8) ... to save the planet!



- a 68 Listen to the sentences. Do you hear a or b?
 - 1 a) I go to university.
 - b) I'll go to university.
 - 2 a) We study English.
 - b) We'll study English.
 - 3 a) You pass your exams.
 - b) You'll pass your exams.
- b 69 Listen and write the sentences.

Speaking

- 5 Write questions using will.
 - 1 ... leave school when you're 16?
 - 2 ... get a good job?
 - 3 ... learn to drive?
 - 4 ... buy a house near the beach?
 - 5 ... go to university?
 - 6 ... have six children?
- 6 Ask and answer the questions from exercise 5.
 - Will you leave school when you're 16?
 - No, I won't. I'll leave school when I'm 18.

Vocabulary 2

Recycling: materials and containers

1 @70 Match pictures 1–7 with these words.
 Then listen, check and repeat.

bottles jars tins cans cartons box bag



2 Complete the text. Use these words.

plastic aluminium metal cardboard paper glass

Your recycling box

Please put these things in your green recycling box:

Recycle (1) ... cans here and (2) ... jars.

Please put (3) ... boxes and (4) ... bags in the brown box. We will collect this on Mondays.

Don't put (5) ... bottles or cartons in the recycling boxes. You should take these to your local recycling centre. Next year, we will recycle (6) ... tins.

- 3 Your voice Ask and answer about recycling at your house / school.
 - Do you recycle plastic bottles at home?
 - No, we don't. But we recycle glass bottles.

Listening



A science programme

4 (71) Listen to the TV programme about cars of the future. Which one of the designs in the pictures don't they talk about?



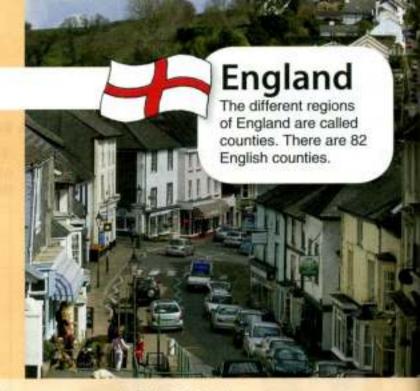
- 5 71 Listen again. Complete the sentences with will or won't.
- In the future, cars ... use petrol.
 - 2 Cars ... have solar panels on the roof.
 - 3 The cars of the future ... be smaller.
 - 4 Cars ... be made of recycled plastic or aluminium.
 - 5 People ... drive in the future.
 - 6 Traffic ... travel in tunnels under the ground.
- 6 Choose the correct words.
 - There are 23 / 230 million vehicles in the USA now.
 - 2 People drive cars with solar panels in California / Britain.
 - 3 In the future, cars will be able to fly / change size automatically.
 - 4 The cars of the future will be much lighter / bigger.
 - 5 Cities will become more dangerous / nicer places in the future.



Europe's First

PLASTIC BAG-FREE

Town



Did you know that we use 13 billion plastic bags every year in Britain? But if you visit Modbury, in the county of Devon, you won't see any plastic bags! The town's shopkeepers will give you special biodegradable bags, and you'll need cardboard boxes if you go to the supermarket.

This project was the idea of Modbury resident Rebecca Hoskins. Rebecca makes documentaries for the BBC, and last year she was making a film in Hawaii, where she saw the terrible effects of plastic. The ocean is full of plastic, which kills thousands of birds and animals every year, such as the turtles and birds that eat plastic bags on the beaches. If we don't take action now this problem will get much worse in the future.

When she returned home, Rebecca convinced her town to stop using plastic bags. Now, lots of other towns have got similar plans. So next time you go shopping, think about this: if you throw that plastic bag away, it will take a thousand years to disappear!

- 1 32 Read and listen to the article. Which sentence is correct?
 - a Plastic bags are free in supermarkets in Modbury.
 - b There aren't any plastic bags in the town of Modbury.
- 2 Read the article again and answer the questions.
 - 1 How many plastic bags do people use in Britain every year?
 - 2 What alternatives do people use when they go shopping in Modbury?
 - 3 Who had the idea to make Modbury a plastic bag-free zone?
 - 4 Where was Rebecca when she realised the effects of plastic bags?
 - 5 What kills turtles on the beaches?
- 3 Your voice Answer the questions about your country.
 - 1 Are plastic bags free at supermarkets in your country?
 - 2 Can you recycle plastic bags, bottles and packets in your town?
 - 3 What other things can you recycle?





7

First conditional

1 Study the rules and the examples. Then answer the questions below.

possible situation		consequence	
If present simple	will / won't	infinitive	
If you visit Modbury,	you won't see any	plastic bags.	
If you throw plastic away,	it will take 1000 years to disappear.		
consequence	_	possible situation	
The problem will be worse in the future	if we don't take action.		

We use the first conditional to talk about possible situations in the future and their consequences.

We can put the situation first, or the consequence first.

If we put the situation first, we use a comma.

- 1 Which tense do we use in the If part of the sentence?
- 2 Which tense do we use to talk about the consequences?
- 3 Do we use the first conditional to talk about the past or the future?

2 Match 1–6 with a–f to make sentences. Don't forget to use a comma.



- 1 c If my town prohibits plastic bags, I won't use them.
- 1 If my town prohibits plastic bags ...
- 2 If turtles eat plastic bags ...
- 3 If I forget my mum's birthday ...
- 4 If it snows next weekend ...
- 5 If you eat healthy food ...
- 6 If our teacher gives us a lot of homework ...
- a) ... they'll die.
- b) ... you'll feel better.
- c) ... I won't use them.
- d) ... she won't be happy.
- e) ... we'll go skiing.
- f) ... I won't go out with my friends.

Language guide p99

3 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.



- 1 If I visit London, I ... (meet) a lot of new people.
- 2 If they ... (not speak) Russian, I'll speak to them in English.
- 3 If my friend ... (come) with me, I'll have a lot more fun.
- 4 If the Queen is at home, we ... (visit) Buckingham Palace.
- 5 If she ... (invite) us for tea, we'll say 'Yes please'!
- 4 Your voice Complete the sentences with your ideas.

If I'm bored this evening, I'll watch a film.

- 1 If I don't get any homework today, I ...
- 2 If it rains next weekend, I ...
- 3 If I get £50 for my birthday, I ...
- 4 If I don't pass my exams in June, I ...
- 5 If I feel ill tomorrow, I ...
- 5 Ask and answer about the sentences in exercise 4.
 - What will you do if you're bored this evening?
 - I'll watch a film.

Writing dossier

A composition



Traffic pollution: let's make a difference!

There are 750 000 people in my city, and they've got 1.5 million cars. That's a lot of cars!

Traffic is a problem because it (1) **produses** carbon dioxide. CO, is bad for the environment because it (2) **contribute** to the problem of global warming. If we don't act now, the problem will be worse in the future.

What can we do? To start with, we can cycle and walk more. We can also use public transport. If we use buses and trains, we (3) don't create so much carbon dioxide. Let's make a difference!

by Alexis, Athens

- 1 3 Read the composition and correct errors 1–3. Then listen and check.
- 2 Look at the Language focus. What kind of errors are 1–3 in the composition?

Language focus: checking verbs

In your compositions, check that ...

- a) ... the verb matches the subject.
- b) ... the verb is in the correct tense.
- c) ... the spelling is correct.
- 3 Identify the errors in the sentences. Then correct them.
 - 1 My parents are driving to work every day. X
 - 2 A big car produce more pollution than a small car. x
 - 3 If I learn to drive I buy a car. X
 - 4 Some people has got two cars. x
 - 5 You should recicle bottles and tins. X
 - 6 We're writeing in English. X

Writing plan

 Complete the composition notes about rubbish. Find out the facts for your city and use the ideas below.

Rubbish: let's make a difference!

There are ... people in ..., and they create ... rubbish. That's ...!

Rubbish is a problem because ...

... is bad for the environment because ... If we don't ...

What can we do? To start with, we can ... We can also ... If we ... Let's make a difference!

Solutions

- reduce the rubbish that we create
- recycle more
- Write a first version. Use the model and your notes to help you.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Use the first conditional.
 - Write three paragraphs.
 - Check the verbs.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder

Giving opinions

- 1 474 Zoe and her friend Helen are talking about choosing their school subjects. Read and listen to the dialogue and complete the sentences with Zoe or Helen.
 - ... thinks she will study science subjects.
 - 2 ... won't study Chemistry.
 - will study science subjects and arts subjects.

In Britain, students choose their GCSE* exam subjects when they are 13 or 14. In addition to the compulsory subjects. students usually choose four or five extra subjects.

*GCSE = General Certificate of Secondary Education



Zoe

So, which subjects do you think you'll choose?

All the sciences? Do you think that's a good idea?

I don't agree. I think it's better to have a variety. I think I'll do Spanish, Music, Biology and Art. In my opinion, we should choose subjects that

Helen

I'm not sure. I think I'll do Physics, Chemistry, Biology and Human biology.

Well, I think it's a good idea to choose arts subjects or science subjects.

Which subjects do you think you'll choose, then? That sounds interesting!

Yes, you're right. If we like them, we'll get better marks!

- 2 74 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at the information about choosing GCSE subjects. Then answer the questions.
- 4 Imagine you've got a British friend who is choosing GCSE subjects. Prepare a new dialogue.
- 5 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - Which subject do you think you'll choose?
 - I'm not sure. I think I'll ...

w Weston Secondary School

Compulsory GCSE subjects

English language, English literature, Maths, Science

Optional GCSE subjects

Students should choose four of the following:

French:

Music

Biology

Spanish

Art and design Economics

German.

History

Human biology Sociology

Physics

Chemistry

Geography

1 How many compulsory subjects are there?

- 2 How many optional subjects should students choose?
- 3 Which languages can students study?
- 4 How many science subjects are there?
- 5 Which of these subjects do you like?

Useful expressions

I think I'll ...

Do you think that's a good idea? I think it's a good idea to ...

I think it's better to ...

In my opinion, ...

Language Guide

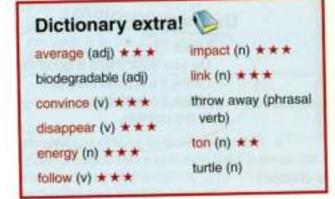
Vocabulary

Your life story



Recycling: containers and materials





Useful expressions

I think I'll ...
Do you think that's a good idea?
I think it's a good idea to ...
I think it's better to ...
In my opinion, ...



will / won't

affirn	native			
	u / He / lt / We /	'll (will)		fall in love three times.
nega	tive			
	u / He / / It / We /	won't (v not)	vill	save the planet.
ques	tions			
Will	1 / you / he / she / it / we / they		travel by car?	
shor	t answers	9		

- We use will or won't when we're not sure about something in the future and make predictions.
- To form sentences we use will + infinitive without to.

You will eat a lot of chocolate bars.
You will to eat a lot of chocolate bars.
X

- The form is the same for all persons.
 We don't use s in the third person.
 He will feel bad. ✓
 He wills feel bad: X
- We don't use do/does in negative sentences.
 They won't get married. ✓ They don't will get married. X
- We normally use the contractions 'II, not will, and won't, not will not, when we speak.

First conditional

situation	consequence
If you ask,	they'll give you a biodegradable bag.
If she takes a cardboard box to the supermarket,	she won't need a plastic bag.
consequence	situation
He will damage the environment	if he doesn't recycle his plastic bags.

- We use the first conditional to talk about possible situations and their consequences in the future.
- To form sentences we use If + subject + present simple for the situation, and subject + 'II / won't + infinitive for the consequence.
- To make the situation negative we use If + subject + don't / doesn't + present simple for the situation, and subject + 'II / won't + infinitive for the consequence.
- We can put the situation first or we can put the consequence first. If the situation comes first, we put a comma. If we take action now, we will save the planet. We don't put a comma if the consequence comes first. We will save the planet if we take action



now.

Grammar exercises → Workbook p111



Your life story

- 1 Make sentences by matching 1-5 with a-e.
 - 1 When will you learn ...
 - 2 Will you leave ...
 - 3 Where were you ...
 - 4 Where did your parents ...
 - 5 Did your grandparents go ...
 - a) ... school next year?
 - b) ... grow up?
 - c) ... to drive?
 - d) ... to university?
 - e) ... born?
- 2 Answer the questions in exercise 1.

Recycling: materials and containers

3 Complete the sentences with these words.

bags bottles cans boxes

- 1 I will use fewer plastic ...
- 2 Paper ... are safe for turtles.
- 3 ... made of cardboard are easy to recycle.
- 4 I always recycle aluminum ...



will / won't

4 Complete the sentences. Use will (✓) or won't (X) and these verbs.

X live ✓ go X win ✓ do X be ✓ grow old

- 1 Some of my friends ... to university.
- 2 The 2012 Olympics ... in Sochi.
- 3 People ... on other planets in 2020.
- 4 We ... exams in June.
- 5 Canada ... the next World Cup.
- 6 Everyone ... one day!

First conditional

- 5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 If he ... (win) the lottery, he will be rich.
 - 2 If I go to India, I ... (visit) the Taj Mahal.
 - 3 Our teacher won't be happy if we ... (not pass) our exams.
 - 4 If you don't get up now, you ... (be) late for school.
 - 5 He'll walk to town if he ... (miss) the bus.
- 6 Write first conditional sentences.

it (rain) / I (not play) tennis If it rains, I won't play tennis.

- 1 I (not play) tennis / I (stay) at home
- 2 I (stay) at home / I (be) bored
- 3 I (be) bored / I (phone) my friend
- 4 my friend (be) at home / he (come) to my house
- 5 he (come) to my house / we (play) tennis on the computer

Cumulative grammar 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

7 Choose the correct words.

Wales plants a tree for every new baby



13-year-old Natalie Vaughan (1) was / were thinking about the environment when she (2) had / was having a great idea. If the government (3) plants / will plant a tree for every new baby, it (4) create / will create a big forest in the end!

So now the Welsh government (5) is / am planting a new tree for every child born.
All the children (6) receive / receives certificates about their trees, and they can (7) to visit / visit them. Natalie (8) is thinking / thinks that if people (9) feel / will feel closer to the environment, they (10) protect / will protect it more in the future.

International Adventures

Unit contents:

Vocabulary Types of transport; health problems and first aid

Grammar be going to; would like to / wouldn't like to; must /
mustn't; indefinite pronouns

Skills Read about the World Scout Jamboree Listen to conversations at the chemist's Write advice for travellers Practise language for using public transport

Across the curriculum Science

Culture South Africa: the Rainbow Nation





We're going to visit our cousins in France this summer. Where are you going to go on holiday this year?

Travel quiz coo

- 1 Where are the holiday photos from?
- 2 Which countries are these capital cities in? Athens Stockholm Beijing Amsterdam Copenhagen Pretoria
- 3 Can you write a country for every letter of the alphabet?

Australia, Brazil, Croatia ...



Vocabulary 1

Types of transport

1 Match pictures 1-10 with these words.

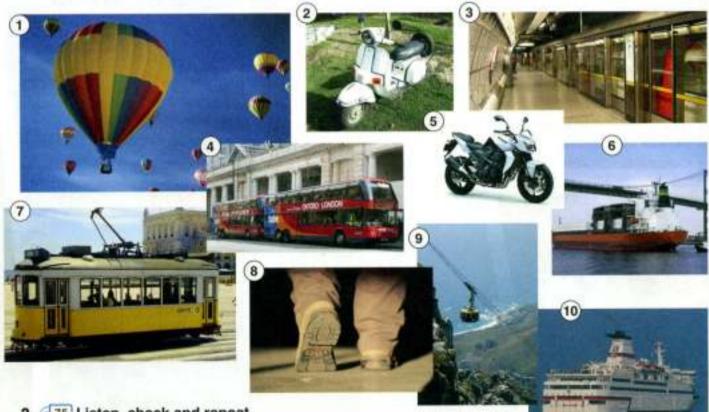
coach tram the underground moped motorbike ferry barge hot-air balloon cable car on foot

Recycle How often do you travel using these types of transport?

car bus train boat plane bike

Looks !

by car / bus / train / plane ... on foot



- 2 75 Listen, check and repeat.
- 3 Compare the types of transport. Use the comparative form of the adjectives in brackets.

cars / motorbikes (dangerous) I think motorbikes are more dangerous than cars.

- 1 coaches / buses (fast)
- 2 cable cars / hot-air balloons (exciting)
- 3 motorbikes / mopeds (slow)
- 4 bikes / cars (expensive)
- 5 ferries / barges (comfortable)
- 4 Match five words from exercise 1 with descriptions 1-5.
 - 1 This is often used to carry people up the side of mountains.
 - 2 This boat usually travels on canals.
 - 3 This travels almost silently through the air.
 - 4 This travels through cities and towns on rails. but not through tunnels.
 - 5 This is a large boat that often carries cars and people.

Speaking

- 5 Ask and answer.
 - 1 How do you travel to school?
 - 2 How often do you travel by train?
 - 3 How do you travel when you go on holiday?
 - 4 Which types of transport in the pictures do you never use?



Vocabulary plus → Workbook p123

Are You Ready for the World Scout Jamborees

Are you going to be one of the lucky 30 000 people at the next World Scout Jamboree? Two international Scouts tell us about their plans for the big trip to Japan.

1 676 Read and listen. Who mentions these things: Simon, Elena or both?

hiking weather travel plans the Japanese landscape meeting new friends practising English

Complete the journey plans with information from the text.

Simon's going to fly from (1) ... in England to Yamaguchi in (2) ... with (3) ... in Paris and Tokyo. Then he's going to travel by (4) ... to the site of the (5) ... Jamboree.

Elena's going to travel by plane from (6) ... to Yamaguchi. Then she's going to travel by coach to the Scout Jamboree in (7)

- 3 Read the text again and answer the questions.
 - 1 Where is the World Scout Jamboree going to be?
 - 2 How many people are going to be there?
 - 3 How is Simon going to travel to the Jamboree?
 - 4 Is Elena going to travel by coach?
 - 5 What do Simon and Elena want to do?
 - 6 What is Elena going to miss about Russia?

Simon (15), an Explorer Scout from Newcastle, England

Ten people from my District are going to go to the Jamboree in 2015. I can't wait, We're going to fly from London to Yamaguchi in Japan with stopovers in Paris and Tokyo, then we're going to travel by coach to Kirara-hama, which will be the site of the 23rd World Scout Jamboree. We'll be at the Jamboree for ten days and I think it's going to be amazing. I'd like to go hiking, because I think the Japanese landscape will be really beautiful. I know I'm going to meet a lot of new friends, so I'm not going to be homesick!

Elena (14), from the Russian Union of Scouts in Moscow, Russia

I couldn't go to the last World Jamboree because you have to be 14, but next time I can go so I'm really excited! We're going to travel by plane from Moscow to Yamaguchi, then by coach to Kirara-hama. Am I going to miss Russia? Well, I'll probably miss the food and the weather (although they say it isn't going to be cold in July in Japan!). I'd like to meet some other Russian scouts, but I also want to make friends with people from all over the world. I think I'm going to practise my English a lot!



Across the curriculum

Science→ p144

be going to

1 Look at the examples. What form is the verb after be going to?

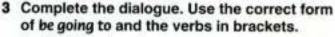
affirmative	We're going to travel by plane. I'm going to practise my English.
negative	I'm not going to be homesick.
questions	Are you going to miss your friends?
short answers	Yes, I am. / No, I'm not.

We use be going to to talk about future plans and intentions.

Write sentences using the correct form of be going to.

Simon and Elena / visit Japan Simon and Elena are going to visit Japan.

- 1 Simon / fly to Yamaguchi
- 2 They / stay at a campsite
- 3 Elena / not travel by bus
- 4 Elena / miss Russian food
- 5 Simon / not be homesick
- 6 It / be an amazing experience



Josh (1) ... (you / go) to university when you finish school?

Emily No. (2) ... (I / study) art at art college. What (3) ... (you / do)?

Josh (4) ... (I / travel) around the world with a friend. Then maybe (5) ... (I / try) and join the army.

4 Write the future time expressions in order. Imagine today is Monday.

tonight next week this afternoon next weekend now tomorrow next summer this evening

now, this afternoon ...

- 5 Complete the questions. Use the correct form of be going to and the words in brackets.
 - 1 ... (you / study) this evening?
 - 2 What ... (you / have) for dinner tonight?
 - 3 ... (your friends / pass) their exams next month?
 - 4 ... (you / go) on holiday next summer?
 - 5 What ... (you / do) next weekend?
 - 6 ... (your teacher / work) here next year?
- 6 In pairs, ask and answer the questions in exercise 5.

would like to / wouldn't like to

7 Translate the examples. How do you say would like to in your language?

affirmative	Simon would like to go hiking, Elena would like to meet people.
negative	They wouldn't like to stay at home all summer.
questions	Would you like to visit Japan?
short answers	Yes, I would. / No, I wouldn't.

The short form of would is 'd.
I'd like, she'd like, we'd like ...

8 Write true sentences. Use would like to or wouldn't like to.

I / eat / the Japanese delicacy fugu I wouldn't like to eat the Japanese delicacy fugu.

- 1 I / go to the Scout Jamboree
- 2 My best friend / go to university
- 3 1/ move to Peru
- 4 My parents / buy a bigger house
- 5 1/ fail my exams next month
- 6 1/go home now

9 Your voice Ask and answer about the pictures. Use Would you like to ...? and short



- 1 ride an elephant
- 2 eat insects
- 4 live in Africa 5 go camping
- 3 sail round the world
- Would you like to ride an elephant?
 - Yes, I would!



Language guide p111

Vocabulary 2

Health problems and first aid

1 (477) Match pictures 1-10 with these health problems. Then listen, check and repeat.

a broken leg an insect bite a cough a headache a stomach ache a sore throat a cold sunburn a high temperature a cut



not in the first aid kit?

aspirin cough medicine plasters antiseptic cream suncream a bandage



3 Match the items in exercise 2 with the health problems from exercise 1.

aspirin - for a headache, a cold, a high temperature or a sore throat

- Your voice Work in pairs. Imagine you've got health problems. Give advice.
 - I've got a terrible headache.
 - You should take an aspirin and go to bed.

Listening

At the chemist's

- 5 In Britain, the chemist's symbol is a green cross. Is it the same in your country?
- 6 78 Listen to two short conversations at the chemist's. Match each conversation with one of the descriptions below.
 - 1 The man has got a sore throat.
 - 2 The girl wants to buy some suncream.
 - 3 The woman has got stomach ache.
 - 4 The boy has got an insect bite.
- 7 (78 Listen again and answer the questions.

Conversation a

- Where was the boy on holiday?
- 2 What does the chemist recommend?
- 3 How much does it cost?

Conversation b

- 4 Where is the girl going to go on holiday?
- 5 Does she buy the cheaper suncream or the more expensive one?
- 6 What else does she buy?





South Africa

Capital city: Pretoria Other cities: Johannesburg. Cape Town

South Africa: the Rainbow Nation

Everyone is mad about football in Johannesburg. The two big teams are the Kaizer Chiefs and the Orlando Pirates. When your team scores a goal here you must shout 'Laduma!' - it's a Zulu word and it means 'thunder'

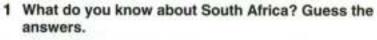
Zulu is one of the 11 official languages in South Africa (English is also an official language). There are lots of different cultures here - that's why it's called the Rainbow Nation. In the past, black people and

> white people were forced to live separately. But everything is different now, and people are trying to live together in peace.

South Africa is a beautiful country. If you come to visit one day, you must go on safari! At the Kruger National Park you can see the Big Five everywhere (that means lions, rhinos,

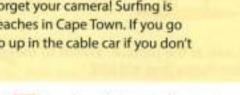
elephants, leopards and buffalo). You mustn't forget your cameral Surfing is also really popular, and there are some great beaches in Cape Town. If you go there you must visit Table Mountain. You can go up in the cable car if you don't want to hike!





- 1 In South Africa, the Kaizer Chiefs are ...
 - a) a rock band.
 b) a football team.
 - c) a political party.
- 2 How many official languages are there in South Africa?
 - a) one
- b) two
- c) 11
- 3 When someone talks about the Big Five in South Africa, what do they mean?
 - a) The five biggest cities.
 - b) Five kinds of animals you see on safari.
 - c) The five best football teams.
- 4 Where would you see Table Mountain?
 - a) Johannesburg b) Pretoria
 - c) Cape Town

- 2 79 Read and listen to the text. Check your answers to exercise 1.
- 3 Your voice What are the main tourist attractions in your country? Think about these things:
 - 1 sports events
 - 2 national parks
 - 3 cultural activities
 - 4 towns and cities









8

must / mustn't

 Look at the examples and choose the correct words in the rules below.

must / mustn't

You must go on safari! You mustn't forget your camera.

- 1 We use must / mustn't for obligation and strong recommendation.
- 2 We use must / mustn't for prohibition and strong advice against something.
- 3 After must / mustn't we use the infinitive with / without to.
- 2 Complete the sentences with must or mustn't and these verbs.

sit buy get shout take be

World Cup Brazil

- 1 You must buy your tickets from FIFA.
- 2 You ... your tickets on the black market.
- 3 You ... in the correct seats.
- 4 You ... with an adult if you're under 16.
- 5 You ... glass bottles into the stadium.
- 6 You ... abuse at the players.
- Rewrite the instructions with You must or You mustn't.

You must read the instructions.



Indefinite pronouns

4 Complete the table with the bold words from the examples.

In South Africa, everyone is mad about football.

Everything is different now.

You can see lions everywhere.

	affirmative	negative
people	someone anyone (1)	no one
things	something anything (2)	nothing anything
places	somewhere anywhere (3)	nowhere

5 Choose the correct words.

Travel health advice

- (1) Everyone / No one can be ill on holiday, so you must be careful. (2) Someone / Anything should take a first aid kit, and you must put your doctor's phone number
- (3) nowhere / somewhere in your suitcase. If you take this advice, (4) anyone / everyone will have a good time!
- 6 Complete the postcard with indefinite pronouns.

Hi Zoe,

This is the worst holiday! We're staying somewhere really horrible on a little island. There's (1) ... to do in the evening, and there's (2) ... to go dancing. (3) ... in the hotel is over 401 And (4) ... is really expensive in the shops. It's really hot and there are mosquitoes (5) ... Help! I want to come home!

Love, Laura x

7 Your voice Write three sentences about your class, school and town. Use indefinite pronouns.

In my class, everyone is really nice.



Writing dossier

Advice for travellers



Dear Kristjan.

We arrive in Tallinn next Saturday afternoon.

I can't wait! How should we get from the airport to the city centre? Is there a train?

Which places are we going to visit? The city looks really nice in the photos, but I'd like to go to the beach too!

See you soon,

Pete

PS What clothes should I bring? What will the weather be like?





Onlete Fruit Reply All Farmand Per

Hi Pete.

The best way to get to the city centre is the number 2 bus. You can also take a taxi from the airport. It's only 3 km. I'm going to take you to some great places! Don't worry, we'll go to the beach and we'll go to the Lahemaa National Park too. You should bring some suncream, but you must also bring warm clothes for the evening.

Best wishes.

Kristjan

PS You can buy everything you need here, so don't worry if you forget something.

- 1 @80 Read and listen to the emails. Which country is Kristjan from?
- 2 Look at the Language focus. Translate sentences 1–4 into your language. Where do you put too and also in your language?

Language focus: too and also

We use too and also to add information.

- 1 I'd like to go to the beach too.
- 2 You can also take a taxi from the airport.
- 3 We'll go to the Lahemaa National Park too.
- 4 You must also bring warm clothes.
- 3 Rewrite the sentences. Add the words in brackets.

You should take some insect repellent. You should take some suncream. (also)

You should take some insect repellent. You should also take some suncream.

- 1 The trains are nice. The coaches are comfortable. (too)
- You must have a passport. You must have travel insurance. (also)
- 3 Don't forget to visit the gallery. You should go to the science museum. (too)
- 4 You can get around by bus. You can use the underground. (also)
- 5 Spring is a good time to visit. It's nice in summer. (too)

Writing plan

- 1 Imagine Pete is coming to visit the place where you live. Prepare your reply to his email. Answer these questions.
 - How should we get from the airport to the city centre?
 - Which places are we going to visit?
 - What clothes should I bring?
 - What will the weather be like?
- Write the first version, Include answers to all the questions above.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Use also and too to add information.
 - Include at least one indefinite pronoun.
 - Check the words for types of transport on page 102.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder



Travelling by bus

1 3 Zoe's catching a bus. Complete the dialogue with these numbers and times. Then listen and check.

63 £1.80 3 half past three



Zoe

What time's the next bus to Nottingham? Thanks. And when's the last bus back? Thanks. Where does it leave from?

> The 63? Thanks. Do I need to buy a ticket here? Great. How much is it?

- 2 81 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at the timetable for the number 29 bus. Then answer the questions.

29 Buxto	$n \rightarrow N$	lanches	ster	
Buxton	10.00	12.00	14.00	16.00
Newtown	10.20	12.20	14.20	16.20
Stockport	10.55	12.55	14.55	16.55
Manchester	11.30	13.30	15.30	17,30
29 Manch	nester	→ Bux	ton	
Manchester	11.00	14.00	17.00	20.00
Stockport	11.35	14.35	17.35	20.35
Newtown	12.10	15.10	18.10	21,10
Buxton	12.30	15.30	18.30	21.30
Day return Adult £5.50	Under	16s £2	.75	

- 1 Where does the number 29 bus go?
- 2 How long does the journey take?
- 3 What time is the last bus back to Buxton?
- 4 How much is a return ticket for a 15-year-old?

Assistant

It's at (1) ...

At 9.30. Here's a timetable.

Bay number (2) ..., over there. It's the number (3) ... bus.

No problem.

No, you can pay on the bus.

It's (4) ... return.

- 4 Imagine you're in Newtown and you want to travel to Manchester. Prepare a new dialogue. Use the information from exercise 3.
- 5 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - What time's the next bus to Manchester?
 It's at ...

Useful expressions

What time's the next bus to ... When's the last bus back? Where does it leave from? It's the number ... bus, You can pay on the bus.

Language Guide

Vocabulary

Types of transport



coach



tram



the underground



moped



motorbike



ferry



barge



hot-air balloon



cable car



on foot

Health problems and first aid

a broken leg an insect bite a cough a headache stomach ache a sore throat a cold sunburn a high temperature a cut







Dictionary extra!



stopover (n)

buffalo (n) lion (n) * * can't wait (phrase) rhino (n) Scout (n) * force (v) * * * separately (adv) hiking (n) shout (v) * * * homesick (adj)

leopard (n)

landscape (n) * *

Useful expressions

What time's the next bus to ...? When's the last bus back? Where does it leave from? It's the number ... bus. You can pay on the bus.



Grammar

be going to

affirmative		
l'm You're He/She/It's We/You/They're	going to	meet new friends.
negative		
l'm not You aren't He/She/It isn't We/You/They aren't	going to	be homesick
questions		
Am I Are you Is he/she/it Are we/you/they	going to	travel by coach?
short answers		
Yes, I am./No, I'm not Yes, you are./No, you Yes, he/she/it is./No, Yes, we/you/they are./	aren't. he/she/	it isn't. ou/they arer

would like to / wouldn't like to

affirmative		
I/You/He / She/It/We/They	'd (would) like to	visit Kazan.
negative		
I/You/He/She/ It/We/They	wouldn't (would not) like to	feel cold.
questions		
Would	I/you/he/ she/it/we/ they like to	stay in a campsite?
short answers		
Yes, I/you/he/she No, I/you/he/she		

- I'd like to is a more polite way to say I want to.
- The form is the same for all persons.

must / mustn't

affirmative		
I/You/He/She/It /We/They	must	see a football match.
negative	117	
I/You/He/She/It /We/They	mustn't (must not)	feed the animals.

- We use must for obligations and strong recommendations.
- We use mustn't for prohibition and strong advice against something.
- The form is the same for all persons.
- After must / mustn't we use the infinitive without to.
 You must go up Table Mountain. ✓
 - You must to go up Table Mountain: X
 We don't use as with must in the third
- We don't use -s with must in the third person.
 He must go surfing. ✓
 He musts go surfing. X

Indefinite pronouns

	people	things	places
affirmative	everyone someone	everything something	everywhere somewhere
negative	anyone no one	anything nothing	anywhere nowhere

- We use indefinite pronouns to refer to people, things and places when we don't mention who they are, what they are or where they are.
- We use singular verbs with indefinite pronouns.
 Everyone is excited about the Championship game.
- We use the structure There + be + indefinite pronoun + to + infinitive.
 There's something to eat in the fridge.



Grammar exercises → Workbook p113



Travel and transport

 Write the words in the correct column of the table.

coach ferry plane hot-air balloon barge moped tram boat cable car

land	air	water
coach		

Health problems and first aid

2 Complete the sentences to describe the people's health problems.



1 She's got s....



3 She's got a s... t....



2 He's got a b... l....



4 He's got an

be going to

- 3 Complete the questions. Use be going to.
 - 1 What ... (you / have) for dinner tonight?
 - 2 What time ... (you / get up) tomorrow?
 - 3 Where ... (you / go) on holiday this year?
 - 4 When ... (you / do) your homework?
- 4 Answer the questions in exercise 3. You can invent your answers!

would like to / wouldn't like to

5 Look at Sarah's travel ideas. Write sentences. Use would like to or wouldn't like to.

9969999999999

- ✓ visit France X fly
- X go by ferry X eat snails
- ✓ stay in Paris ✓ go by train
- ✓ see the Eiffel Tower

She would like to visit France.

must/mustn't

6 Look at the signs. Write sentences with You must or You mustn't.









- 1 smoke
- 3 turn left
- 2 use your mobile
- 4 talk

Indefinite pronouns

7 Choose the correct words.

Hello jane!



We're here in Morocco. At the moment we're in a village (1) somewhere / anywhere in the mountains. There's (2) nothing / nowhere to go in the evenings so we spend time with the people here. (3) Anyone / Everyone is very friendly. The food is delicious, and (4) everything / anything is very cheap. Well, I must go - (5) no one / someone is calling me!

Paula x

Cumulative grammar 1)2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9

8 Complete the text with these words.

will if couldn't going the is would ago

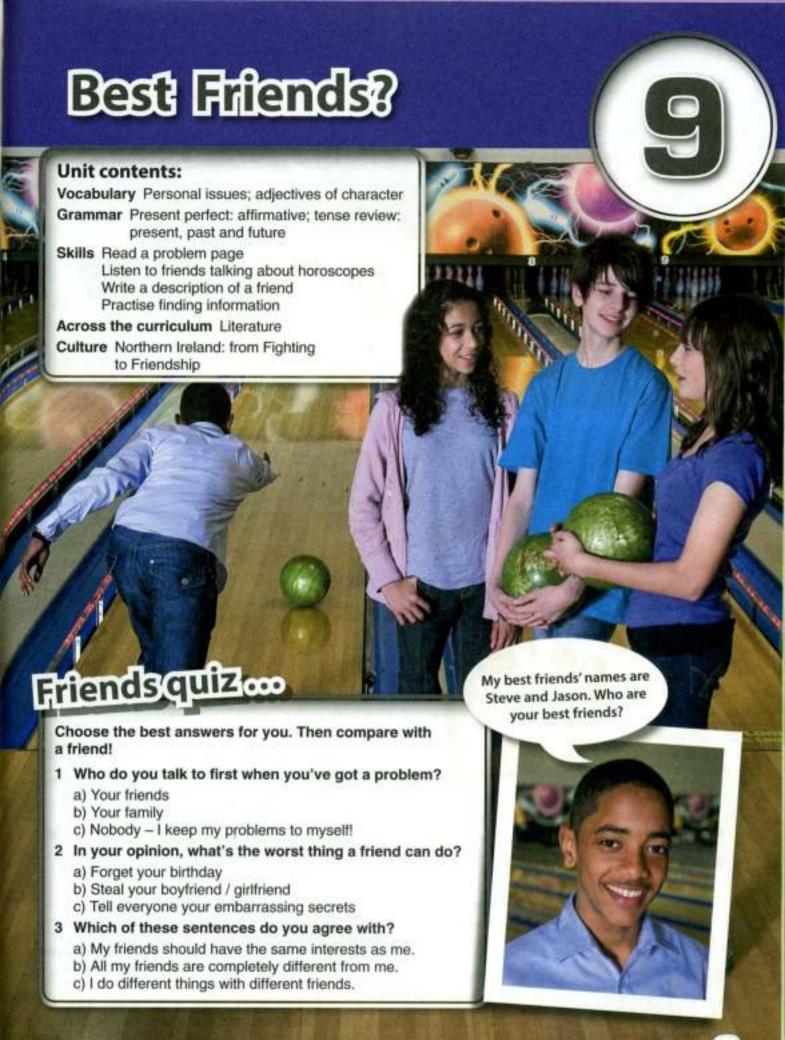
The British adventurer David Cornthwaite (1) ... travelling across Australia – on a skateboard!

(2) ... he finishes the journey next week, he (3) ... break the world record for (4) ... longest skateboard journey.

David decided to go on this journey because he wanted to do something different. He started skateboarding two years (5) Before then, he (6) ... use a skateboard. Now he is travelling 3600 miles!

When he finishes the journey, David is (7) ... to relax. After that, he (8) ... like to write a book about his experiences.





Vocabulary 1

Personal issues

1 Match pictures 1-7 with these personal issues. Which two issues are not in the pictures?

bullying pocket money health appearance shyness eating disorders exams homework arguments

Recycle In two minutes, write as many words as you can for these categories.

family clothes school subjects food



- 2 (82) Listen and repeat.
- 3 Copy and complete the table with the words from exercise 1.

school life	home life
	pocket money

Vocabulary plus → Workbook p124

- 1 I'd like to get more I only get £4 a week.
- 2 I often worry about I study a lot, but then I forget everything!
- 3 ... isn't just physical. It also includes verbal abuse.
- 4 Some models have ... like anorexia and bulimia.
- 5 My best friend often has ... with her parents.
- 5 Your voice Complete the sentences for you.
 - 1 I think the most serious problems at my school / in my town are ...
 - 2 I never worry about ...
 - 3 My friends and I sometimes worry about ...

Dear Drama

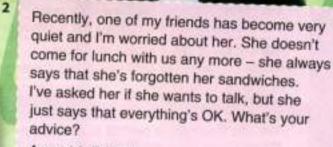
I've moved to a new town and I don't know anyone here. I've tried to make friends at my new school but I'm finding it really difficult.

Help! What can I do? I've spoken to my parents but they say I must be patient.

Joe, 14, Newcastle

Two months ago, some older girls at my school started bullying me. They've stolen my dinner money three times, and they've sent me horrible text messages. What should I do?

Sarah, 13, Manchester



Amy, 14, Bristol



You must talk to an adult about it immediately. Also, try to stay with your friends when you're at school. And remember, the bullying is not your fault!

It's always difficult to start at a new school, so don't worry!

Most people suffer from shyness when they're in new situations. Try talking to your class tutor about it — I'm sure he or she will help you.

Call the Eating
Disorders Helpline on
01237 333111, and
tell them that you're
worried about your
friend. They'll explain
how you can help her
if she's suffering from
an eating disorder
like anorexia.

- 1 83 Match letters 1–3 with replies a–c. Then listen and check.
- 2 Find these words in the letters. Are they infinitives, past simple forms or past participles?

spoken forgotten stolen

- 3 Look at the irregular verbs list on page 167 and check your answer to exercise 2.
- 4 Read the text again. Complete the sentences with Joe, Amy or Sarah.
 - 1 ... is worried about his / her friend.
 - 2 ... has started at a new school.
 - 3 ...'s problem is bullying.
 - 4 ... has talked to his / her parents about the problem.
 - 5 ... has received horrible text messages.
 - 6 Diana tells ... to call a telephone helpline.



Across the curriculum

Literature → p146

Grammar 1

Present perfect: affirmative

1 Look at the table and choose the correct words to complete rules 1–3.

1	've	moved to a new town. spoken to my parents.
He / She / It	's	become very quiet. forgotten the sandwiches.
We / You / They	've	stolen my money. sent lots of text messages

We use the present perfect to talk about things in the past, when we don't know exactly when they happened.

- 1 We form the present perfect with be / have and the past participle.
- 2 Regular / Irregular past participles end in -ed.
- 3 Irregular past participles are sometimes / always the same as past simple forms.
- 2 Copy and complete the table with the past participles of these verbs. Check the irregular verbs list on page 167.

move become write try ask send read talk help have

regular	irregular
D	become

- 3 Choose the correct words.
 - 1 Amy has wrote / written a letter.
 - 2 She 's / 've asked Diana for advice.
 - 3 I's / 've read Diana's reply.
 - 4 Sarah has / have had problems at school.
 - 5 The bullies has / have made her life difficult.
 - 6 She has became / become unhappy.
- 4 Complete the sentences with the present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 We ... (start) exercise 4.
 - 2 The teacher ... (explain) it to us.
 - 3 My classmates ... (help) me.
 - 4 Our teacher ... (give) us some homework.
 - 5 1 ... (look) at the irregular verbs list.
 - 6 We ... (finish) this exercise.

Language guide p123

5 Complete the text with the present perfect form of the verbs in brackets.



Arsenal supports ChildLine

ChildLine is a free, 24-hour telephone helpline. In total, it (1) ... (help) more than two million children. Lots of young people (2) ... (talk) to ChildLine's volunteers about bullying, peer pressure and family problems. Now, ChildLine (3) ... (start) a text message helpline too. A lot of celebrities (4) ... (help) ChildLine. For example, the footballer Ashley Cole (5) ... (visit) the charity's London offices, and Arsenal F.C. (6) ... (give) ChildLine £50000.

Pronunciation: past simple and present perfect

- a 64 Listen. Do you hear a or b?
 - 1 a) She's moved house.
- b) She moved house.
- 2 a) They've helped
- b) They helped me.
- b Est Listen and write the three sentences.

 Are they past simple or present perfect?
- 6 Your voice Read the information. Which things have you done?

How to learn English ...

- · Watch films in English.
- · Write an e-mail in English.
- · Read an English magazine.
- · Speak to a British person.
- · Study English grammar.
- · Listen to songs in English.
- 7 Write present perfect sentences about the things in exercise 6 that you have done. I've watched films in English.
- 8 Compare your sentences with a partner. Who has done more things?

Vocabulary 2

9

Adjectives of character

1 Find the bold words in a dictionary. What are they in your language?

Star signs: what are you like?



Aquarius

21 Jan - 19 Feb

You're very independent, but be careful – you can be **selfish** ...



Pisces

20 Feb - 20 Mar

You're always friendly and optimistic. You've got lots of positive energy!



Aries

21 Mar - 20 Apr

Most Aries are very creative people, with lots of original style.



Taurus

21 Apr - 21 May

You always know what you want, but don't be stubborn!



Gemini

22 May - 21 June

Gemini: the twins. Sometimes cheerful, sometimes moody.



Cancer

22 June - 23 July

You're very **loyal**, and always a good 'best friend'.



Leo

24 July - 23 Aug

Leos are never boring. You're chatty and popular.



Virgo

24 Aug - 23 Sept

Virgos are usually nice. But be careful – don't be too serious!



Libra

24 Sept - 23 Oct

You aren't very good at making decisions, but you're always funny ...



Scorpio

24 Oct - 22 Nov

You're good to your friends, but you can also be **jealous**.



Sagittarius

23 Nov - 22 Dec

You're very determined, but you like to have arguments.



Capricorn

23 Dec - 20 Jan

You're sometimes quiet, but always imaginative.

2 Are the adjectives in exercise 1 positive or negative? Copy and complete the table.

positive	negative
friendly	

3 86 Listen, check and repeat.

Speaking

- 4 Ask and answer the questions.
 - 1 What's your star sign?
 - 2 Do you agree with the characteristics in the text for your star sign?
 - 3 What star sign are the people in your family?
 - 4 What are their positive and negative characteristics?

Listening

- 5 (87 Listen. What star signs are Zoe and Dan?
- 6 (87) Listen again. Which three topics do the horoscopes discuss?
 - 1 love
- 2 health
- 3 friends

- 4 family
- 5 school
- 6 appearance
- 7 Choose the correct words.
 - 1 Zoe and Dan are on the bus / at a café.
 - 2 Dan had an argument with his friend / mum.
 - 3 Dan's going to Portugal / Spain on holiday.
 - 4 Zoe revised for exams / went out with friends last weekend.
 - 5 Zoe's exams start today / next week.





Northern Ireland

Northern Ireland is sometimes called Ulster. The capital city is Belfast.

Hadnoike of Buithbile Mo

A hundred years ago, the whole of Ireland was part of the United Kingdom. In 1921, the country was divided. The Republic of Ireland became a separate country, but Northern Ireland remained part of the United Kingdom. After this, there was a lot of violence between Catholics and Protestants in Northern Ireland, Finally, the peace process began in the 1990s. But it wasn't easy. While the politicians were trying to agree, there were more terrorist attacks. But now, at last, Catholics and Protestants are working together in Northern Ireland.





Gerry and John both live in Belfast, Gerry's family are Catholics, and John is a Protestant. They're spending the weekend on a community project with 20 other young people. Today they're visiting the beach near Ballycastle. 'Everyone here is very friendly,' says Gerry. 'I've met lots of really nice people.' John and Gerry are going to keep in touch when they return to the city. 'I think everyone will live in peace in the future,' says John. 'It doesn't matter if we are Protestants or Catholics. Really, we're all the same!'

- 88 Read and listen to paragraphs 1 and 2. Are they about the past, present or future of Northern Ireland?
- 2 Read the information again. Choose the correct words.
 - 1 Ireland / Northern Ireland is sometimes called
 - 2 The capital city of Northern Ireland is Belfast / Dublin.
 - 3 The peace process began in the 1920s / 1990s.
 - 4 Gerry is from a Catholic / Protestant family.

- John lives in Ballycastle / Belfast.
- 6 John is optimistic / pessimistic about the future.
- 3 Your voice Answer the questions.
 - 1 What different religions are there in your country?
 - 2 Do people with different religions get on together?
 - 3 Apart from religion, what other things can cause problems in a community?

... learn more! Northern Ireland -> Workbook p133



Grammar 2



Tense review: present, past and future

1 Look at the table. Copy and complete the table with the negative forms.

		affirmative	negative
present	present simple	They live in Belfast.	They don't live in Belfast.
	present continuous	They're spending the weekend together.	They aren't spending the weekend together.
past	past simple	The peace process began.	
511030000	past continuous	The politicians were trying to agree.	
	present perfect	I've met lots of really nice people.	
future	will	People will live in peace in the future.	
	be going to	They're going to keep in touch.	
	present continuous for future	They're visiting the beach.	

2 Match tenses 1-5 with sentences a-e.

- 1 Present continuous
- 2 Past simple
- 3 Present simple
- 4 Future with will
- 5 Past continuous
- a) She studies every day.
- b) We're studying English now.
- c) I met my best friend three years ago.
- d) We were playing football.
- e) People will travel to other planets.
- 3 Copy and complete the table with these time expressions.

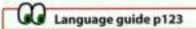
yesterday tomorrow at the moment next week two years ago last week every day next year

past	present	future
	at the moment	

4 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

We went (go) to Belfast last year.

- 1 She ... (do) her homework every day.
- 2 They ... (have) dinner at the moment.
- 3 1 ... (come) to this school two years ago.
- 4 We ... (walk) home when it started to rain.
- 5 I think Brazil ... (win) the next World Cup.



5 Read the text and choose the correct forms of the verbs.



At the moment I'm on holiday in Yakutia with my family. We (1) have / 're having a great time! This morning we (2) went / go to the Ethnographic Museum of the People of the North. While my dad (3) chatted / was chatting to the lady in the museum, she said that we must visit a place called the Lena Pillars. Some people say that a dragon (4) built / was building it, but that's just a story. In reality the Pillars were formed by nature. I (5) was seeing / 've seen a photo of them in the guidebook, and they look fantastic. We (6) go / 're going there tomorrow morning. I (7) took / 'm going to take my camera because I think the view (8) was / will be amazing!

6 Your voice Complete the sentences with true information for you. Use the correct tenses.

- 1 I ... every Monday.
- 2 I'm ... at the moment.
- 3 I... yesterday.
- 4 I was ... at two o'clock this morning.
- 5 We've ... in our English class.
- 6 I think I'll ... tomorrow.
- 7 I'm going to ... next year.
- 8 I'm ... this evening.

Writing dossier

A description of a friend

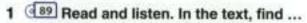
My Best Friend

Irena is my next-door neighbour and my best friend. We've had some great times together. I've stayed at her house lots of times, and I know her parents well – I've been on holiday with them a couple of times. Last year we went to Poland!

Irena and I don't go to the same school but I often see her at weekends. We sometimes go to the cinema, or we go shopping in town.

Irena's a funny, sociable person. She's a loyal friend – she often helps me with my homework, and we study together before exams. We never have arguments, and I think we'll be friends forever!

By Hannah, Swansea



- ... three examples of the present perfect.
- 2 ... one example of the past simple.
- 3 ... one example of the future.
- 2 Read the Language focus. Then complete the table with subject and object pronouns.

Language focus: using pronouns

We use pronouns to avoid the repetition of names and nouns. Irena and I are best friends. We've had some great times together. I know her parents well – I've been on holiday with them.

subject pronouns	1	you		she	***	we	you	***
object pronouns	***	you	him		it	***	you	them

3 Change the bold words to subject or object pronouns.

- 1 Simon is my best friend. I often play football with Simon.
- 2 His house is on King's Road. His house has got a big garden.
- 3 Simon's got a twin sister. She sometimes comes out with Simon and me.
- 4 His little sister is only seven. We sometimes take his little sister to the park.
- 5 Simon's parents are called Tricia and Alan. Simon's parents are always nice to me.
- 6 His parents go to Scotland on holiday. I went with his parents last year.



Writing plan

- Make notes about one of your friends. Answer these questions.
 - 1 What experiences have you had together?
 - 2 How often do you see your friend?
 - 3 What do you usually do?
 - 4 Describe your friend's character.
- Write approximately 100 words about your friend. Use your notes to help you.
- 3 Check your writing.
 - Use tenses correctly; present, past, present perfect or future?
 - Include pronouns to avoid repeating names and nouns.
 - Check the adjectives of character on page 117.
- Write the final version and put it in your Dossier.

Dialogue builder

9

Finding information

1 90 Read and listen. Which two ways can Dan use to find the information he's looking for?

the Internet talking to his parents a leaflet an encyclopedia



Dan

Hello! Have you got any information about language

I'd like to find out about Spanish courses.

OK. Can I use the Internet here?

Great, thanks.

Oh, OK. Thanks for your help.

Adviser

Hello. How can I help you?

Yes, we have. What sort of thing are you looking for?

Well, there's a great website. This is the address. Yes, you can. It's free.

We've also got some leaflets about language courses. They're over there.

No problem. Just ask if you need anything else.

- 2 90 Listen again and repeat. Practise your intonation.
- 3 Look at the internet page of an information centre for young people. Complete the text with these words.

voluntary family homework helpline health money

- 4 Imagine you want to find out about one of these things. Prepare a new dialogue.
 - 1 doing voluntary work
 - 2 studying in England
 - 3 revising for exams
- 5 Work in pairs. Practise your dialogue.
 - → Hello!
 - PHello, how can I help you?

4 - | 6 | + |

>> Information Direct

Help and information for all 13-19 year olds.

Learning

Help with (1) ... and exam revision. Information about language courses. Find out about holiday jobs and

(2) ... work.

(3)... Learn about saving and banking.

(4) ...

Information about food and diet, exercise, and other health problems.

Relationships

Help with bullying, racism and (5) ... problems.

Free time

Find out about sports, clubs and leisure activities in your area.

Call our free information (6) ...: 0800 1235 123

Useful expressions

Have you got any information about ...?
What sort of thing are you looking for?
I'd like to find out about ...
Just ask if you need anything else.

Language Guide

Vocabulary

Personal issues



bullying



pocket money



health



appearance



shyness



eating disorders



exams



homework



arguments

Adjectives of character

selfish friendly stubborn cheerful moody loval nice serious funny iealous



Scorpio: You're good to your friends, but you can also be jealous.

Dictionary extra!



anorexia (n)

remain (v) * * * Catholic (n)

colony (n) * *

suffer (v) * * *

terrorist (n) * *

fault (n) * * *

violence (n) * * *

helpline (n)

Phrases:

patient (adj) * *

it doesn't matter keep in touch

process (n) * * *

Protestant (n) *

Useful expressions

Have you got any information about ...? What sort of thing are you looking for? I'd like to find out about ... Just ask if you need anything else.



Grammar

8

4

1

Present perfect: affirmative

affirmative	
I / You've	run a marathon.
He / She / It's	won the Championship. climbed the mountain.
We / You / They've	

 We use the present perfect to talk about experiences in the past, when we don't know exactly when they happened.

spelling rules for past participles		
Most regular verbs; add ed.	play → played	
Regular verbs ending in e: add d.	receive → received	
Regular verbs ending in consonant + y: change y to i and add ed.	try → tried	
Regular verbs ending in consonant + vowel + consonant: double the final consonant and add ed.	stop → stopped	

- Some past participle irregular verbs are the same as past simple irregular verbs: had - had tried - tried
- Others are different from past simple irregular verbs: saw – seen swam – swum

Tense review

Present

	affirmative	negative
present simple	They live in Belfast.	They don't live in London.
present continuous	I'm doing my homework.	I'm not doing the washing up.

- We use the present simple for routines and habits.
- We use the present continuous to describe what is happening at the moment.



Grammar exercises → Workbook p115

Past

	affirmative	negative
past simple	He read my horoscope.	He didn't read the TV guide.
past continuous	It was getting better.	It wasn't getting worse.
present perfect	I've had a hard time.	I haven't had an easy time.

- We use the past simple to talk about events in the past. All persons are the same. Regular verbs end in ed. See page 167 for the Irregular verbs list.
- We use the past continuous to describe an action in progress in the past. It is often used with the past simple and the time expressions when (before the past simple) and while (after the past continuous) to describe an event that happened during a longer action in the past.

Future

	affirmative	negative
will	You'll live in Moscow.	You won't live here all your life.
be going to	I'm going to see my uncle.	I'm not going to see my aunt.
present continuous for future	I'm catching the ten o'clock train.	I'm not catching the half past ten train.

- We use will or won't when we're not sure about something in the future and make predictions.
- We use be going to + verb to talk about future plans and intentions.
- We use the present continuous in the future for definite plans. We usually use a future time expression.

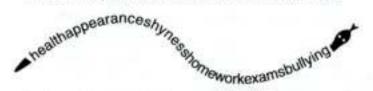
Time expressions

present	past	future
at the moment every day	yesterday last week 2 years ago	tomorrow next week next year



Personal issues

1 Find six personal issues in the wordsnake.



Adjectives of character

2 Read and write the words.

1 ['frendli] 2 ['sɪəriəs] 3 ['lɔɪəl] 4 ['dʒeləs] 5 ['t[ɪəf(ə)l] 6 ['muːdi]

Present perfect: affirmative

3 Copy and complete the table with the past participles of these verbs.

give ask steal start finish send

regular	irregular

- 4 Complete the sentences with the present perfect form of the verbs in exercise 3.
 - 1 I don't understand this exercise. I ... the teacher for help.
 - 2 1... you a text message. Have you got it?
 - 3 Where's my bike? Someone ... it!
 - 4 You're late! The film ...
 - 5 We ... Unit 9.
 - 6 Our teacher ... us a lot of homework today.

Tense review: present, past and future

5 Write the sentence in the different tenses.

1	present simple	She studies English.
2	present continuous	***
3	past simple	310
4	past continuous	***
5	present perfect	
6	future with will	
7	be going to	***

- 6 Do you know the negative forms of the sentences in exercise 5? Do you know the question forms?
- 7 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

Patrick (1) ... (be) 18 years old, and at the moment he (2) ... (work) at a community project in Northern Ireland. 'Last year, we (3) ... (paint) a mural in a small town near Belfast', Patrick says. 'It rained while we (4) ... (paint), but it was lots of fun! Since 2011, I (5) ... (help) with three projects, and they were all great. I think community projects (6) ... (continue) for many years – next year I (7) ... (travel) to America with a group of children!'

8 Put the time expressions in order.

now next month last year tomorrow today yesterday

Past → Present → Future last year

Cumulative grammar 1)2)3)4)5)6)7)8)9)

9 Choose the correct words.

What is a good friend?

'A good friend is (1) anyone / someone that helps you. My best friend (2) has / have helped me a l oti' Charlie, 13



'The (3) more / most important thing about friends is this: they should (4) be / to be loyal.' Kerry, 15

'Good friends (5) must have / mustn't be jealous when you (6) 're / 've got a boyfriend!' Jane, 14





'They should listen to your problems. My best friend always (7) listen / listens to me when I'm (8) feel / feeling sad.' Paula, 13

'(9) Nothing / Nowhere is more important (10) that / than good friends!' Ben, 14



Revision 3

Vocabulary

Listen to your teacher's instructions. Then play the game in groups.





328

You've caught a high-speed train. Go forward one space.



You've got sunburn. Miss a turn.





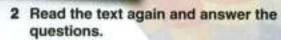
START

Reading

Read the text and match paragraphs
 1–3 with pictures a–c.

b





- 1 How long is the balloon ride over Bath?
- 2 Why must you check the weather forecast?
- 3 What can you do at the end of the tram ride?
- 4 How often does the tram depart?
- 5 Why is Burgh Island famous?
- 6 Which trip would you like to take? Why?

Weird and Wonderful Ways to Visit Britain

If you're planning to visit Britain this summer, take a look at these unusual ways to get around. There's something for everyone!

- If you'd like to get a bird's-eye view of Bath, take a balloon ride over the city and see all the beautiful architecture from above. You'll be in the air for about an hour the best time to go is early morning or in the evening. Balloon rides are suitable for everyone from nine to 90, but you must book in advance. Remember to check the weather forecast on the day, because you won't be able to travel if the weather is bad.
- 2 The Great Orme tramway has operated since 1902, and it's the only tram of this kind in the country. At the end of the ride you'll reach the Great Orme nature park, and if it's a clear day you'll be able to see the coast and the mountains of Snowdonia. There's also a café and a mini-golf course at the top. Trams operate seven days a week, every 20 minutes from 10 am until 6 pm. For only £5.00 return, it's a great day out.
- 3 This strange contraption will take you over to Burgh Island in Devon. There's nothing quite like it! The sea-tractor travels on enormous wheels with its passengers high up above the water. When you reach the island you can follow in the footsteps of Agatha Christie – she wrote one of her famous detective novels here.

Listening

- 3 Listen to the balloon pilot talking to his passengers before a trip. Are the sentences true or false?
 - Late afternoon is the best time to go on a balloon trip.
 - 2 It's going to rain today.
 - 3 The balloon will travel about ten miles.
 - 4 They will be more than 300 metres high.
 - 5 The balloon trip will start and finish in the same place.
 - 6 There are eight passengers in the balloon.

Speaking

- 4 Work in pairs. Ask and answer.
 - How do you usually get to school?
 - Do you ever cycle?
 - Will you learn to drive when you're 18?
 - What's the most unusual transport you've used?
 - What kind of public transport is there in your town?
 - In your opinion, how will transport be different in the future?

Project

You're going to write an article about unusual transport in your country. Listen to your teacher's instructions.

Grammar

will / won't

 Write questions about Sophie's journey using Will. Then write short answers.



- 1 she / travel by train? (/)
- 2 she / stay in expensive hotels? (x)
- 3 she / visit different countries? (/)
- 4 she / go the USA? (x)
- 5 her parents / go with her? (x)
- 6 they / send her emails? ()

First conditional

- Complete the first conditional sentences.
 Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets.
 - 1 If she ... (stay) in the sun too long, she ... (get) sunburn.
 - 2 She ... (not get) sunburn if she ... (use) suncream.
 - 3 If you ... (cut) your finger, you ... (need) a plaster.
 - 4 You ... (have) stomach ache if you ... (eat) too much.
 - 5 If I ... (get) a headache, I ... (take) an aspirin.

be going to

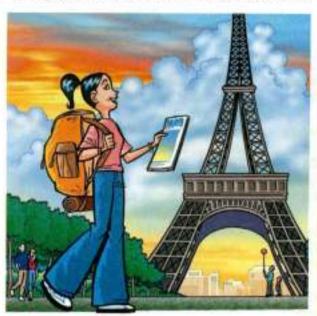
3 Write one negative and one affirmative sentence.

John's family (go to France x / go to Greece √) John's family aren't going to go to France. They're going to go to Greece.

- 1 They (stay in a caravan x / stay in a tent ✓)
- 2 John (sunbathe x / swim in the sea /)
- 3 They (fly x / go by ferry √)
- 4 John (speak English x / speak Russian √)
- 5 They (visit Suzdal x / visit Yaroslavl √)

Question forms

4 Complete the questions for these answers.



- 1 Where ...? I'm from Aberdeen, in Scotland.
- 2 How ... get here? I got here by train. I'm travelling around Europe.
- 3 When ...? I left home two days ago.
- 4 How many countries ... in total? I'll visit about ten countries. I think!
- 5 Where ... now? I'm going to Berlin now.
- 6 Where ... stay there? I'm going to stay at the youth hostel.

Error correction

- 5 Find and correct one error in each sentence.
 - 1 Are you going to going on holiday this summer?
 - 2 Will you go to university in the future if you will pass your exams?
 - 3 Everyone are very friendly here.
 - 4 I'd like live abroad in the future.
 - 5 You mustn't to throw away glass bottles.
 - 6 In China there are bikes everything.
 - 7 I wouldn't like travelling by balloon.
 - 8 I've finish this exercise.

English sketches



Will

Sam

Charlie

Charlie

Charlie

Will

Liz

Will

Liz

Will

Mandy

Charlie

Charlie

Charlie

Charlie

Mandy

Charlie

Will

Mum

OUTSIDE THE STUDIO

92 Listen and read. Then act out the sketch in groups.

Characters

Girls Mandy, Liz Boys Will, Ben

iz master, Sam (from Allen's School)

Ot	her characters Will's mum, Charlie the qu
ONTHEP	HONE
Mandy Will	Are you going to come tonight, Will? Of course! What time is the quiz starting?
Mandy	Eight o'clock. We're going to meet at Ben's at seven. Liz's coming too.
Will	Great OW!
Mandy	What happened?
Will	This glass bottle has broken in my hand. I've cut myself. I have to go.
Mandy	OK. Hope you're OK. See you.
Will	Yeah, bye. [calling] MUM!
Mum	Oh goodness! If that doesn't stop bleeding, we'll have to go to the hospital.
Will	Mum, I can't! I oh, I feel strange.
Mum	You're not going out now! I'm going to clean that cut.
AT THE RA	DIO STATION AT 7.40 PM
Ben Will	You look terrible! And your hand! It's a long story, but I've cut my hand. I've also climbed down a tree to get out
	of my house! Mum didn't want me to

Ben	You look terrible! And your hand!
Will	It's a long story, but I've cut my hand.
	I've also climbed down a tree to get out
	of my house! Mum didn't want me to come.
Ben	What will she do if she finds you're not
	there?
Will	She won't be very happy!
Ben	Come on. The quiz is starting in
	20 minutes and your hand looks terrible
Will	Nobody will notice - the guiz is on the

Ben Hmm. We'll see. Mandy Hello. Where's Will?

Ben He's coming. They're giving him a microphone ... and an aspirin. Liz Why? Has he got a headache?

Ben explain later. Look he's here!

Hi guys. Sorry I'm late.

ON THE QUIZ SHOW

Charlie Good evening! And welcome to The Big. Quiz! This week, our teams come from Allen's School in Cardiff and Potter's

High in Stoke. Hi teams!

Everybody Hello, Charlie.

Charlie Right, the first question is for Potter's. How many times has Angelina Jolie been married? [buzzer] Will?

would you like to answer? Liz Hawaiil Everyone thinks she's from Australia, but she's from Hawaii. In the USA.

Twice. She's been married twice.

Nicole Kidman bom?

Correct! Allen's School, Where was

Um, oo! She was born in Australia.

Sorry, Allen's School. Potter's High,

Well done. Potter's High! It's your question now. What's Brad Pitt's real

I think it's really Brad, or Bradley.

It isn't, it isn't. I can't remember ...

I remember! It's Will, like me!

Come on, Potter's, time is running out.

Yes. Is it William? William Bradley Pitt!

Madam! Who are you? This is a live

That's my son, Will Withers. They're

And Potter's are winning by one point. If they don't answer this correctly, the question will pass to Allen's School, who

can win! So, for two points: 'beat' is a

'beat'? I've never heard of 'beat'.

I know! They help people with eating

Potter's High, you are the winners!

disorders like anorexia! My cousin ran-

British charity organization. Who does it

winning! Come on Potter's!

What do you think, Liz?

Are you sure?

YES! WELL DONE!

radio programme!

ON THE QUIZ SHOW (HALF AN HOUR LATER)

radio, not television.

No, his head's fine. He's cut his hand, I'll

AFTER THE PROGRAMME

Will Hi Mum. What are you doing here? Mum Will ...

a marathon for them!

Will I'm sorry! I know you didn't want me to

help?

come but I had to! Mum Will! I'd like to ... give you a big kiss!

Will A kiss?

Mum I'm so proud! You've won!

Will You're not angry?

Mum No! I only wanted to clean your cut!

Will



Extra contents

9 (1)	Music	p130
2 (1)	History (Festivals)	p132
3 (1)	History (Lost cities)	p134
4 (1)	Literature (Adaptations)	p136
9 (1)	Geography	p138
6 (1)	Information & Communication Technology	p140
9 (1)	Science (Energy resources)	p142
9 (1)	Science (Nutrition)	p144
9 (1)	Literature (Writers and their work)	p146
	Dictionary	p148
	Irregular verbs	p167



Introduction to the orchestra

1 Match the instruments with the pictures.

clarinet cymbals cello gong flute harp tuba French horn bassoon violin trumpet bass drum



2 Read the text and answer the questions.

Symphony orchestras

In the 18th century, symphony orchestras had between 20 and 40 musicians, but today they have about 90 musicians. The different types of instrument in an orchestra are classified into four categories (sections): strings (instruments made of wood and with strings), woodwind (instruments originally made of wood – you blow air against an edge or opening), brass (instruments usually made of metal – you blow air into them) and percussion (instruments you hit with drumsticks or with your hands).

- 1 How many musicians were there in a symphony orchestra in the 18th century?
- 2 How many musicians play in a symphony orchestra today?
- 3 What are the four sections in a symphony orchestra?
- 4 Which sections include instruments you blow into?
- 3 Copy the table and write the instruments from exercise 1 in the correct category.

percussion	woodwind	brass	strings
		_	



4 Read the text and fact file and answer the questions.

Prokofiev - the child prodigy

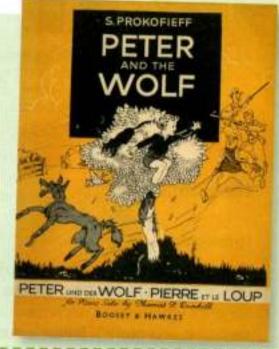
Peter and the Wolf

Peter and the Wolf is one of the most well-known pieces of classical music. Prokofiev wrote it in 1936. He invented the story as a way of introducing children to classical music and the different elements of an orchestra. The different characters in the story are represented by different instruments – when we hear a flute, we know that it represents the bird, when we hear strings we know that they represent Peter and the clarinet represents the cat. By listening to the music we hear the story as it is happening, and we learn the sounds of different instruments.

Fact file: Sergei Prokofiev

Born: the Russian Empire, 1891
Started composing music at five years old.
Wrote his first opera at nine years old.
First teacher: his mother, a talented planist
Most well-known works: Peter and the Wolf, opera
War and Peace, ballets Romeo and Juliet and
Cinderella

- 1 How old was Prokofiev when he wrote his first opera?
- 2 Who was Prokofiev's first music teacher?
- 3 When did Prokofiev compose Peter and the Wolf?
- 4 Why did Prokofiev write this musical story?
- 5 Which instrument represents the cat?
- 6 What do we learn when we listen to the story?



Project

Do a project about another child prodigy: Mozart.

Plan

Draw a fact file table with the following headings:

Full name; Place and date of birth; Age started composing; Wrote first opera; First teacher; Best known work(s); Died (date / age); Is there a film about him? If so, what's the title?

Research

Find information about Mozart. Look in the library or search on the Internet.

Make some notes about each section of the fact file.

Prepare

Complete the fact file with the relevant information. Illustrate it with some photographs or drawings.

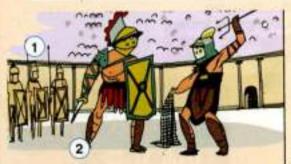
Present your material



Festivals

1 Match the pictures with these words.

laurel branch amphitheatre goddess gladiator procession







The Romans

Quinquatria

The Quinquatria was a popular Roman festival in honour of the goddess Minerva (goddess of warriors, medicine and crafts). It was celebrated on 19th March. The Romans honoured the goddess Minerva with five days of festivities.

- On the first day there were offerings of food and flowers for the goddess.
- During the next three days gladiators fought in the amphitheatre.
- On the last day there was a procession through the streets of the city.
- Minerva was the patron of teachers and students, so they had a holiday for Quinquatria. At the end of the holiday, when they returned to class, students gave presents to their teachers.
- During this festival, the goddess purified the arms and trumpets of the soldiers, and their horses.
- 2 Read the text about Quinquatria again. Say if these statements are true or false.
 - 1 The festival was at the end of February.
 - 2 The festival lasted for five days.
 - 3 Gladiators fought in the streets.
 - 4 Teachers didn't have a holiday for the festival.
 - 5 Students gave presents to their teachers.
 - 6 Minerva blessed soldiers and their horses.

History

3 Read the text about Pyanopsia and choose the correct answers.

- Pyanopsia was a festival that honoured ...
 - a) ... all the gods.
 - b) ... one god.
 - c) ... several gods.
- 2 The Greeks celebrated Pyanopsia in ...
 - a) ... spring.
 - b) ... summer.
 - c) ... autumn.
- 3 Children carried a ...
 - a) ... plate of vegetables.
 - b) ... laurel branch.
 - c) ... bow and arrow.
- 4 At the end of the procession, most children offered the eiresin to ...
 - a) ... Apollo.
- b) ... their parents.
- c) ... the people on the streets.

The Greeks

Pyanopsia

Pyanopsia was a celebration to honour the god Apollo (god of sunlight, music, poetry and dance).

- · It took place on 7th October.
- · They celebrated the festival with a procession.
- Every child with two living parents carried an eiresione in the procession – a laurel branch decorated with fruit, small jars of honey and bottles of oil and wine.
- People came out of their houses to give presents to the children.
- In return, some people received the eiresione to hang above their doors for good luck, but the children offered most of the branches to the god Apollo at the end of the procession.



4 Read both texts again.

Say if the sentences refer to the Romans, the Greeks or both.

- 1 There were offerings to the gods. P Both.
- 2 There was a procession.
- 3 There were fights with gladiators.
- 4 The children gave presents.
- 5 The children received presents.

Project

Do a project about a festival. First, choose a festival that is traditional in your country.

Plan

Draw a table with the following headings:

- Name
- Place
- · Date, month or season
- · How many days?
- · What in honour of?
- Procession?
- · Costumes? If so, what?
- Animals? If so, what?

- · Music? What kind?
- Typical food and drink What kind?
- Traditions

Research

Find some information about the celebration and make notes using the headings in the table. Look in the library or search on the Internet.

Prepare

Write a short text about your celebration using your notes and draw some pictures to illustrate your project.

Present your material



Lost cities

1 Match the words with the definitions.

- 1 a bracelet
- 2 drains
- 3 an artefact
- 4 mud
- 5 a settlement
- 6 a well
- 7 a brick
- 8 pots

- a) containers, often used for food
- b) a piece of jewellery that goes around your wrist
- c) a place where people live together
- d) a deep hole dug in the ground to provide water
- e) the system of passages for water and waste in a town or city
- f) a man-made object
- g) a mixture of water and earth
- h) a block for building houses



The lost city of Mohenjo-Daro

The lost city of Mohenjo-Daro existed more than 4000 years ago in the Indus Valley in South Asia. People from the Indus Valley civilisation lived there between 2600 and 1900 sc. Mohenjo-Daro means Mound of the Dead. Nobody lives there today, but archaeologists think that more than 35000 people lived there in the past. The city is about 1.5 square kilometres in size. The ruins of the city, in Pakistan, are a UNESCO World Heritage Site.

First Street

First Street is the most famous street in Mohenjo-Daro; it's ten metres wide in some places. Many of the house walls are still standing. The people made bricks from mud and dried them in the sun. They used the bricks to build foundations, walls, buildings and wells.

Houses

The houses had rooms with windows and doors and some possibly had rooms for bathing. Most houses had drains to take away the dirty water and some had wells to provide fresh water.

2 Read the texts and choose the correct answers.

- 1 Mohenjo-Daro means ...
 - a) ... Mound of Indus. b) ... Mountain of Death.
 - c) ... Mound of the Dead.
- 2 The city is about ... square kilometres in size.
 - a) 1.5
 - b) 15
 - c) 5.1
- 3 Many house walls in First Street ...
 - a) ... aren't there any more.
 - b) ... are still there.
 - c) ... are underground.

- 4 Archaeologists found a system of ... in the houses.
 - a) towns
 - b) drains
 - c) roads
- 5 They made ... from mud.
 - a) walls
 - b) wells
 - c) bricks

History

Interpreting artefacts

When archaeologists discover artefacts in their excavations, they interpret them to understand how people lived in the past.

3 Match the texts with the pictures.

1

This model is made from terracotta.

Terracotta is a type of clay that is moulded and then baked in the sun to harden.

2

Archaeologists found these bracelets in Mohenjo-Daro. They are made from beads of semi-precious stones, so the owner of these bracelets was probably rich. Jewellery like this was passed down through families.

3

Pots like these had many different uses: for drinking water and milk or holding special liquids like oil.







Project

Do a project about artefacts discovered in lost cities.

Plan

Choose a lost city and draw a table with the following headings:

- Name of lost city
- · Country / location
- · When discovered?
- Artefact 1 what is it?
- What does it show?
- Artefact 2 what is it?
- · What does it show?
- Artefact 3 what is it?
- What does it show?

Research

Find some information about three artefacts. Think about how people lived in the place the artefacts come from and make notes.

Prepare

Use your notes to write three short texts about the artefacts and draw some pictures to illustrate the texts.

Present your materials



Adaptations

1 Complete the sentences with these words and phrases.

adapted from set in (x2) sequel released based on starred directed by plot written by

- 1 The film was ... a very famous novel.
- 2 The story is ... 1936.
- 3 The film was ... Alfred Hitchcock.
- 4 The book was ... J. R. R. Tolkien.
- 5 The film is ... a book by Oscar Wilde.
- 6 The film ... Colin Firth.
- 7 The film was ... last year.
- 8 The film is ... a small village in Scotland.
- 9 The film has a complicated
- 10 They are filming the ... to this film next year.

2 Read texts A and B and answer the questions.

- 1 Who wrote The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe and Charlie and the Chocolate Factory?
- 2 When and where are the stories set?
- 3 Describe the plots of both stories.
- 4 When were the films based on these books released?



The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe

The book

The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe is a children's fantasy novel. It was written by C. S. Lewis in 1950. The story is set in 1940, in an imaginary place called Namia. The book is one of seven novels, called The Chronicles of Namia. The plot is about four children who leave London to live in the English countryside during the war. One of the characters discovers a secret door in a wardrobe. This door leads to a magical kingdom – Namia – with characters that include a witch and a lion.

The films

The Chronicles of Namia: The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe is based on the book The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe. Walt Disney Pictures made the film in 2005. The second film, Prince Caspian, was released in 2008. The third film – The Voyage of the Dawn Treader – in 2010.



Literature

B

Charlie and the Chocolate Factory

The book

Charlie and the Chocolate Factory is a children's book that Roald Dahl wrote in 1964. The main characters are Charlie Bucket and Willy Wonka. Dahl wrote a sequel – Charlie and the Great Glass Elevator – in 1972. Charlie and the Chocolate Factory was adapted twice into films.

In the book, Charlie and four other children win a tour of Willy Wonka's Chocolate Factory. The other four winners are spoilt children and they each end up having terrible accidents. One falls into a chocolate river!



The films

Willy Wonka and the Chocolate Factory, directed by Mel Stuart, came out in 1971. The film starred Gene Wilder and was nominated for an Academy Award for best original music.

Tim Burton directed Charlie and the Chocolate Factory. It was released in 2005 and starred Johnny Depp. It became a box office success and won an Academy Award nomination for best costume design in 2006.



Project

Do a project about a film that was adapted from a book.

Plan

Make notes about the book and include information about the title, date of publication, author, main characters and plot. Then make notes about the film and include information about the director, actors, awards and any differences between the film and the book.

Research

Find some more information in the library or search on the Internet.

Prepare

Write a text including information about the film and the book and illustrate it with some pictures or drawings.

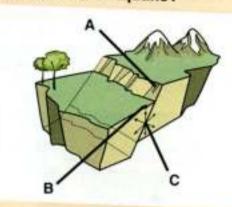
Present your material



Earthquakes

 Read the texts and name the points labelled A-I on the diagrams. Use the words in bold.

What is an earthquake?

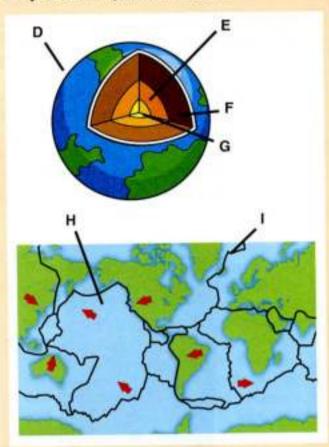


Sometimes two blocks of the Earth's crust move along a **faultline**. When this happens it can cause an earthquake. The place under the Earth where the earthquake starts is called the **focus**. Directly above it, on the surface, is the **epicentre**.

How do we measure earthquakes?

Scientists use seismometers to measure earthquakes. An earthquake's size is its magnitude, or how much energy is released during the earthquake. Scientists use the Richter Scale to say how big the earthquake was.

Why do earthquakes happen?



The Earth has four layers: the inner core, outer core, mantle and crust. The crust, which covers the Earth's surface, is divided into large blocks that are constantly moving. We call these pieces tectonic plates. The edges of the plates are called plate boundaries. The plate boundaries often get stuck, and when they finally move, it causes an earthquake. The movement releases energy in the form of seismic waves. These waves cause the ground to shake – or quake.

2 Read the sentences choosing the correct words.

- 1 The place where an earthquake starts is called the epicentre / focus.
- 2 The crust / inner core covers the Earth's surface.
- 3 The centres / edges of tectonic plates are called plate boundaries.
- 4 A seismometer / Richter Scale is an instrument for measuring earthquakes.
- 5 The magnitude of an earthquake is how much the ground shakes / energy is released during an earthquake.

Geography

Tsunamis

3 Read the text about tsunamis. Say if sentences 1–6 are true or false.

Tsunamis are giant sea waves – not a single wave, but a series of them. *Tsunami* is a Japanese word, meaning *harbour wave*. Most tsunamis are the result of earthquakes. They occur when there is movement in the sea floor and the water is pushed upwards. Tsunamis happen without any warning, which is why they can cause so much damage. They can travel up rivers that lead to the sea. Most tsunamis occur along the Pacific coastline. The highest recorded tsunami was in 1958, in Alaska. It was 520 m high.



- 1 A tsunami is one enormous wave.
- 2 Tsunami is a Japanese word that means harbour wave.
- 3 Most tsunamis are caused by earthquakes.
- 4 We don't know when a tsunami is going to happen.
- 5 Tsunamis never move up rivers.
- 6 The Pacific coastline has many tsunamis.

Project

Do a project about earthquakes.

Plan

Think about what you would like to find out about earthquakes or the Earth's structure. Use the following questions to help you decide on the starting point for your project:

- What makes the tectonic plates of the Earth's crust move?
- Is the Earth solid or liquid?
- How hot is the centre of the Earth?
- Have you experienced an earthquake?
- What earthquakes do you know about?

Research

Find some information about the Earth and earthquakes. Look in the library or search the Internet.

Prepare

Make some notes and include at least two diagrams to illustrate the new information.

Present your material



New technology

- 1 Match the words and phrases with their definitions.
 - 1 Data Protection Act
 - 2 database
 - 3 loyalty card
 - 4 personal data
 - 5 microprocessor
 - 6 e-commerce
 - 7 data capture
 - 8 virtual

- a) a piece of electronic equipment inside a computer that makes it work
- b) information about an individual person
- c) existing in cyberspace but not real
- d) buying and selling things online
- e) a card that gives customers points to spend in a shop
- f) collecting information, eg, about spending habits, for later use
- g) a collection of records and files
- a law protecting the personal information of citizens
- 2 Read the texts and choose the correct words or phrases.

At home

Machines like washing machines, dishwashers and microwave ovens are controlled by microprocessors. When we buy a new kitchen gadget, we buy another microprocessor.

Free time

Did you know that most of the things you do in your free time depend on information and communication technology? Without it, you couldn't watch digital TV, play computer games, listen to music on MP3 players or surf the Internet!

- 1 Most machines that we have at home have a microprocessor / microwave inside.
- 2 Each point on a loyalty card usually has a value of 1 pound / 1 pence.
- 3 The computer / shop assistant at the shop adds information about you to the database.
- 4 Shop databases keep information about what you do in your spare time / buy.
- 5 Digital TVs depend on the Internet / information and communication technology.
- 6 Online tickets usually cost more / less than tickets from a traditional shop.

Loyalty cards and data capture

Many shops issue loyalty cards – or points cards. Customers receive points when they buy something. Each point is worth about one pence. When the shop assistant swipes your card, the computer identifies your unique card number – and adds information about you and your purchase to its database. This is called data capture. The database stores information about your spending habits.

Online booking

Tickets for flights, train journeys and package holidays are often cheaper online. You can make an online booking from your home.



Information and Communication Technology

ICT and money

3 Read the texts and answer the questions.

Electronic money

Most people receive their salaries electronically. The company's pay department transfers money directly into their account. When we pay for goods, we also pay electronically – with a debit or credit card.



E-commerce – or electronic commerce – refers to selling and buying things online. Most big shops sell their products in this way, as well as having a real shop. Customers use a virtual shopping basket to collect their goods. When they finish shopping, they pay at a virtual checkout.

- 1 How do most workers receive their salaries?
- 2 What cards do people use to pay for goods electronically?
- 3 What is e-commerce?
- 4 Where do online shoppers pay for their shopping?
- 5 Why do online banks offer their clients a higher rate of interest?



Online banking

Most banks offer online banking now and some offer internet-only banking. Online banks offer customers a higher rate of interest because they do not have to spend money on running banks. You can make transactions at any time of the day or night.

Project

Do a research project about how people use technology.

Plan

Design a questionnaire with an aim to ask adults the following questions:

- Do you receive your salary or wages electronically?
- Do you use a debit or credit card? If yes, how often?
- Have you ever booked plane or train tickets online?
- Have you ever bought cinema or theatre tickets online?
- Have you ever bought anything else online? If so, what? (books, DVDs, clothes, food ...)

- Do you think shopping online is safe?
- Have you ever used online banking services?
- What else do you do online?

Research

Ask between six and eight adults the questions and record their answers in the questionnaire.

Prepare

Write a short text about your findings.

Present your material



Energy resources

1 Match the words with the definitions.

- 1 renewable
- 2 non-renewable
- 3 coal
- 4 fossils
- 5 sunlight
- 6 wood
- 7 wind turbine
- 8 dam

- a) unable to be replaced
- b) a machine for producing electricity from wind
- c) the material we get from trees
- d) a structure to prevent water from flowing
- e) a fossil fuel formed from remains of plants and animals
- f) the light that the sun produces
- g) able to be replaced
- h) ancient remains of animals and plants, preserved in rock

2 Read the text and answer the questions.

Non-renewable energy resources – fossil fuels

Non-renewable energy comes from resources that are under the ground. It cannot be replaced – once it is used, it is gone. This type of energy comes from fossil fuels, eg, coal, oil and natural gas.

Coal takes millions of years to form. It is made from the remains of plants that lived hundreds of millions of years ago. Oil and natural gas are made from the remains of





sea creatures. Over time the remains become buried under mud and sediment. The sediment builds up, and the pressure and temperature increases. This transforms the remains, over millions of years, into the fossil fuels of today.

The energy in fossil fuels comes from the sun. Plants use sunlight to produce energy, and animals eat plants, absorbing this energy. Burning fossil fuels releases the energy stored in the fossilized remains of plants and animals.

- 1 Where can you find fossil fuels?
- 2 Can you name three examples of fossil fuels?
- 3 How long does it take for fossil fuels to form?
- 4 What is coal made of?
- 5 Where did the energy in fossil fuels originate?
- 6 What happens when we burn fossil fuels?

Science

3 Read the text and choose the correct words.



Wind power: Wind turbines convert wind energy into electricity by spinning a generator. Wind power is only possible if there is wind. Biomass: Biomass fuels, eg, wood, come from living things like trees. As we cut down trees for fuel, we plant new ones so we will always have wood to burn for fuel.

Renewable energy

Renewable energy resources can be replaced — the resource is always available. There are many different types of renewable energy.



Solar power: The sun gives out an enormous amount of energy. Solar panels capture this energy and convert it into electricity for use in homes and other buildings.

Water power: Moving water can be used to generate electricity, by forcing it to flow through a turbine. Most of the electricity in Switzerland (nearly 60%) comes from hydropower – there are several large reservoirs created by dams.

- 1 Renewable energy cannot / can be replaced.
- 2 Wood / Coal is a biomass fuel.
- 3 We use turbines to change wind / wood into electricity.
- 4 Half / Over half of Switzerland's energy comes from hydropower.
- 5 Solar panels are used to receive / give out energy.

Project

Do a project about saving energy.

Plan

Look at all the ways you use energy in your home or at school and think about how you could save energy.

Research

Find some information about how we can save energy. Look in the library or search on the Internet.

Prepare

Make notes about all the ways you use energy and explain how you are going to try and save energy in the future. Add some photos, illustrations and diagrams.

Present your material



Across the curriculum

Nutrition

1 Complete the sentences with these words.

iron deficiency iodine diet nutrients lifestyle illness weight

- 1 Your ... refers to everything that you normally eat.
- 2 ... are substances in food that humans, animals and plants need to live and grow.
- 3 People who don't eat enough vitamins can develop a vitamin
- 4 You go to hospital when you have a serious

- 5 ... and ... are two important minerals that our bodies need.
- 6 If you eat too little or too much, you might have problems with your
- 7 Your ... refers to the way you live, including what you eat and how much exercise you do.
- 2 Read the text and look at the table. What are the missing words?

fats body healthy water pasta

A healthy and balanced diet

If we want to feel well, it is important to do regular exercise and to eat a healthy, balanced diet. A balanced diet includes all of the essential nutrients that our bodies need to be healthy.

Nutrients

Nutrients can be organized into seven categories: carbohydrates, proteins, fats, vitamins, minerals, fibre and water. It is important to include all of the nutrient groups in your diet.



nutrient	function	present in	
carbohydrates	provide energy	bread, (1), potatoes, cereals	
proteins	help the (2) grow	meat, fish, eggs, milk, cheese	
(3)	provide energy & protect the body from the cold	oil, butter, nuts	
vitamins	keep the body healthy	fruit, vegetables, dairy food	
minerals	keep the body (4)	milk, liver, salt	
fibre	keeps the digestive system healthy	fruit, vegetables, cereals	
(5)	keeps the body healthy and hydrated	juice, milk, fruit	

Science

3 Read the text and answer the questions.

A poor diet

Sometimes people have a deficiency in a nutrient because they do not eat enough of it. These people can get ill.

- · If you don't eat enough fibre, you might get constipated.
- If you don't have enough iron, you may get anaemia.
- If you don't have enough iodine, you may get goitre (a swollen neck).

Vitamin deficiency can cause lots of health problems.

- Vitamin A deficiency can cause blindness. Vitamin A is found in cheese, fish and eags.
- Vitamin C deficiency can cause a disease called scurvy. Scurvy makes you feel tired and sick, and causes problems with your teeth, skin and hair. Vitamin C is found in fruit and vegetables.
- Vitamin D deficiency can cause a disease called rickets. Rickets affects the bones in your body so they become weak and bend. Vitamin D is found



in some fish and eggs, but we also get it from sunlight.

Other effects of a poor diet.

Food provides us with energy. If you eat a healthy, balanced diet and do regular exercise, your weight should be stable. People who are underweight or overweight usually have a poor diet. The amount of each nutrient we need depends on age, height and lifestyle, but in general if we eat too much, we become fat and if we don't eat enough, we lose weight.

- 1 What happens if you have an iron deficiency?
- 2 What can happen if you have a vitamin A deficiency?
- 3 What should you do to maintain a stable weight?
- 4 What causes scurvy?
- 5 Why do we sometimes lose weight?
- 6 What happens if we eat too much food?

Project

Do a project about nutrition.

Plan

Design the questionnaire:

- 1 How often do you do exercise? a never **b** hardly ever **c** sometimes **d** often
- 2 How many hours do you sleep at night? a about 4 b about 6 c about 7 d about 8 or 9
- 3 How often do you drink water?
- a never bonce a day c sometimes d a lot
- 4 How often do you eat fresh fruit? a I hate fruit **b** I only eat bananas **c** sometimes d every day
- 5 How often do you eat chocolate and sweets? a hardly ever b once a week cevery day d two or three times a day

6 Which snack do you prefer? a fruit b chocolate c biscuits and milk d crisps or sweets

Research

Ask between three and five classmates the questions. Record their answers and answer the questionnaire yourself.

Prepare

Compare the information about the lifestyle and diet of your classmates from the questionnaire and write a text explaining what you found. Try to use some diagrams and illustrations.

Present your material

Put your project on a poster and show it to your classmates and teacher.



Across the curriculum

Writers and their work

1 Match the words with the definitions.

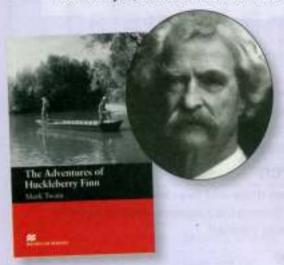
- 1 theme
- 2 event
- 3 pen name
- 4 slavery
- 5 summary
- 6 social commentary
- 7 poverty
- 8 naughty
- 9 protagonist

- a) the state of being poor
- b) the system of owning other people and not paying them to do work
- c) a brief statement that gives the main information about a longer text
- d) a topic
- e) a false name that a writer uses
- f) behaving badly
- g) the main character in a book, play or film
- h) a text giving an opinion about society
- i) something that happens

2 Read the texts and answer the questions.

Mark Twain

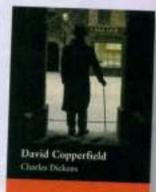
Mark Twain was the pen name of Samuel Langhorne Clemens. He was born in Florida in 1835. When he was four, he moved to a town on the banks of the Mississippi. Many of his books, including *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* and *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*, are set near the Mississippi and are based on real events. Slavery still existed in the USA until the 1860s, and many of Twain's books were a social commentary on slavery and the American laws of the time. Other writers often call him the 'father of American literature'.



Charles Dickens

Charles John Huffam Dickens was born in Portsmouth, England, in 1812. He was the most popular novelist of the Victorian era. His novels were a social commentary on the poverty and crime of the period. He wrote 14 novels and many other short stories, and his second novel, Oliver Twist, shocked his readers because of its realism. Leo Tolstoy regarded Dickens as the best of all English novelists and considered one of Dickens' novels, David Copperfield, to be his finest work.

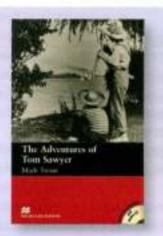
- 1 What was Mark Twain's real name?
- 2 Where are some of Mark Twain's books set?
- 3 What do some writers call Mark Twain?
- 4 When was Charles Dickens born?
- 5 What did he write about?
- 6 Why did Oliver Twist shock readers?





Literature

- 3 Read the texts about the books. Say if the sentences refer to The Adventures of Tom Sawyer, Oliver Twist or both.
 - 1 The book is about an orphan.
- Both.
- 2 The story is set in London.
- 3 The book has characters that appear in other books.
- 4 The book is about a boy who becomes a criminal.
- 5 The book has a happy ending for its protagonist, but not for his friends.





The Adventures of Tom Sawyer

This novel was written in 1876. It is about a boy growing up in the fictional town of St Petersburg, Missouri. Tom is a naughty, but friendly, orphan who lives with his aunt. Tom and his best friend, Huckleberry Finn, have adventures near the Mississippi river. They cause problems for everybody, but everything is fine in the end. These two friends appear in other books by Mark Twain, including The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn.

Oliver Twist

The protagonist of this story is the orphan Oliver Twist. Oliver lives in an orphanage, where he and the other boys get very little food, so one day he decides to escape. He goes to London and meets the Artful Dodger, who takes him to the house of a man called Fagin. Oliver begins a life of crime, but he escapes in the end by making different friends. It is a happy ending for him, but not for his criminal friends.

Project

Find a story with good friends in it and write about the friendship.

Plan

Find a story about friends. The story can be from a book, a film, a TV series, etc.

Research

Look in the library or search on the Internet and make notes using these headings:

- · Title
- · Plot summary
- · Author
- Characters

Prepare

Write a short text using your notes.

Present your material

Put your project on a poster and show it to your classmates and teachers.

Dictionary

Aa

ability (n) [əˈbɪləti] способность, возможность (делать что-л.)

Aborigine (n) [,æbə'rɪdʒəni] абориген Австралии

above [ə'bʌv] 1. (adj) вышеупомянутый, вышеприведённый; 2. (prep) над, выше

abuse (n) [ə'bju:s] оскорбление

abuse (v)) [ə'bju:z] оскорблять

accommodation (n) [ə,kpmə'deɪ∫(ə)n] жильё, жилище, помещение

account (n) [əˈkaʊnt] счёт (в банке)

ace (n) [e1s] туз (игральная карта, старшая в масти)

act (v) [ækt] 1) действовать; 2) играть, исполнять роль

action-adventure (n) [ˈækʃ(ə)n ədˌventʃə] приключенческий боевик

actress (n) ['æktrəs] актриса

adapt (v) [ə'dæpt] инсценировать, экранизировать (adapted from – поставлен / снят по)

adaptation (n) [,ædæp'teɪ∫(ə)n] экранизация

adult (n) ['ædʌlt; ə'dʌlt] взрослый (человек)

advantage (n) [əd'va:ntɪdʒ] преимущество

adventure (n) [əd'ventʃə] приключение

adventurer (n) [ad'vent[ara] искатель приключений

advice (n) [ad'vais] совет, рекомендация; консультация

affected (adj) [ə'fektɪd] пострадавший; поражённый (a,ffected 'area – здесь; охваченные огнём территории / район пожаров)

ago (adv) [ə'gəu] тому назад

alive (adj) [ə'laɪv] живой

the Alps (n) [,ði: 'ælps] Альпы (горная гряда в Европе)

although (conj) [ว:l'ðəʊ] хотя, если бы даже; несмотря на то, что

aluminium (n) [,ælə'mɪniəm] алюминий

always (adv) ['o:lweiz] всегда, неизменно

amazing (adj) [ə'meɪzɪrj] изумительный, поразительный, удивительный

American [əˈmerɪkən] 1. (n) американец, американка; 2. (adj) американский

amphitheatre (n) ['æmfɪ,θɪətə] амфитеатр (в Древней Греции и Риме: открытое сооружение для публичных зрелищ, в котором места для зрителей располагались вокруг арены по возвышающемуся уступами полукружию или кругу) anaemia (n) [əˈniːmiə] анемия, малокровие

ancient (adj) ['eɪnʃənt] древний

Andorra (n) [æn'dɔ:rə] Андорра

angrily (adv) ['æŋgrɪli] гневно, сердито

animated (adj) ['ænɪmeɪtɪd] анимационный (созданный средствами мультипликации)

animator (n) ['ænɪmeɪtə] (художник-) мультипликатор

anime (n) ['ænɪmeɪ] аниме (японская анимация, её сюжеты обычно заимствуются из популярных в Японии комиксов манга)

annoying (adj) [ə'nэтт] раздражающий

anorexia (n) [,æпә'reksiә] анорексия, отвращение к пище

antiseptic cream (n) [æntɪˈseptɪk ˌkriːm] антисептическая мазь

any ['eni] 1) какой-нибудь (в вопросительных предложениях; часто не переводится);

 сколько-нибудь, какое-либо количество
 вопросительных предложениях; не переводится);
 никакой, ни один
 отрицательных предложениях);
 нисколько
 отрицательных предложениях)

anyone (pron) ['eni,wʌn] 1) кто-нибудь (в вопросительных предложениях); 2) никто (в отрицательных предложениях); 3) любой, всякий (в утвердительных предложениях)

anything (pron) ['eni,θɪŋ] 1) что-нибудь (в вопросительных предложениях); 2) ничто, ничего (в отрицательных предложениях); 3) всё; всё, что угодно (в утвердительных предложениях)

anywhere (adv) ['eni,weə] 1) где-нибудь, куданибудь (в вопросительных предложениях);
2) никуда (в отрицательных предложениях);

 везде, где угодно; везде, куда угодно (в утвердительных предложениях)

appearance (n) [ə'pɪərəns] внешний вид, наружность

appointment (n) [ə'pɔɪntmənt] условленная встреча; назначенное время (визита, приёма)

Aquarius (n) [əˈkweəriəs] Водолей (знак зодиака)

archaeologist (n) [ˌɑ:ki'ɒlədʒɪst] археолог

architecture (n) ['a:kɪtektfə] архитектура

the Arctic Circle (n) [ðí: ,a:ktɪk 'sɜ:k(ə)l] Северный полярный круг

the Arctic Ocean (n) [ði: ,a:ktɪk 'əʊʃ(ə)n] Северный Ледовитый океан

area (n) ['eəriə] территория; район, область

argument (n) ['a:gjumant] довод, аргумент, доказательство Aries (n) ['eəri:z] Овен (знак зодиака)

arms (n pl) [a:mz] оружие

army (n) ['aːmi] армия

around the world [ə,raund ðə 'w3:ld] вокруг света

art (n) [aːt] 1) искусство; 2) изобразительное искусство

artefact (n) ['a:tɪfækt] артефакт, предмет материальной культуры (обычно предшествующих эпох)

ash (n) [æ]] nenen

Asia (n) ['eɪʒə; 'eɪʃə] Азия

aspirin (n) ['æsprɪn] аспирин

astronaut (n) ['æstrənɔ:t] астронавт

aunt (n) [a:nt] тётя

Australia (n) [osˈtreɪliə] Австралия

Australian (adj) [ps'treɪliən] австралийский

Austria (n) ['pstria] Австрия

automatically (adv) [,ɔːtəˈmætɪkli] автоматически

avalanche (n) ['ævəla:ntf] лавина, обвал (снега, земли)

avalanche monitor (n) ['ævəla:ntʃ ,mpnɪtə] противолавинный приёмник-передатчик

average [ˈævərɪʤ] 1. (n) средняя величина; 2. (adj) обычный, средний

Bb

baby (n) ['beɪbi] ребёнок, младенец

bag (n) [bæg] пакет

bagpipes (n pl) ['bæg,paɪps] волынка (музыкальный инструмент)

bake (v) [beɪk] сушить на солнце

band (n) [bænd] музыкальная группа

bandage (n) ['bændɪʤ] бинт

banking (n) ['bæŋkɪŋ] банковские услуги (online banking – банковские услуги, предоставляемые через Интернет)

barge (n) [ba:dʒ] баржа

bargain (n) ['ba:gɪn] выгодная покупка

based on (phr v) ['beist pn] основан на

based in ['beɪst ɪn] pacnonaraercs

bass guitar (n) [,beis gi'ta:] (электрическая) басгитара

bass guitarist (n) [,beɪs gɪ'taːrɪst] бас-гитарист

bass drum (n) [,beis 'dram] большой или турецкий барабан (ударный музыкальный инструмент низкого регистра)

bassoon (п) [bə'su:п] фагот (деревянный духовой музыкальный инструмент)

bath (n) [ba:θ] ванна

bathroom (n) ['ba:θru:m] ванная комната

bead (n) [bi:d] бусинка

bed (n) [bed] кровать, постель

bedroom (n) ['bedru:m] спальня

bedtime (n) ['bedtaɪm] время ложиться спать

in the beginning [,In ðə bɪˈgɪnɪŋ] вначале

behind (prep) [bɪ'haɪnd] сзади, позади

bell (n) [bel] колокол

best (superl adj) [best] лучший, наилучший

better (comp adj) ['betə] лучше

between (prep) [bɪˈtwiːn] между

bike (n) [bark] велосипед

biodegradable (adj) [,baɪəʊdɪ'greɪdəb(ə)l] поддающийся биоразложению

Biology (n) [baɪˈɒlədʒi] биология

biomass (n) ['baɪəʊmæs] биомасса

bird (n) [b3:d] птица

birthday (n) ['b3:0de1] день рождения

black market (n) [,blæk 'ma:kɪt] чёрный рынок

blindness (n) ['blazndnes] cnenota

block of flats (n) [,blok əv 'flæts] жилой многоквартирный дом

blue (adj) [blu:] голубой; синий

BMX (n) [,bi:em'eks] велосипед, предназначенный для соревнований по BMX (bicycle motocross), велосипедному мотокроссу

board game (n) ['bɔːd ˌgeɪm] настольная игра

boat (n) [bəut] судно

body (n) ['bɒdi] тело (человека)

Bollywood (n) ['bɒlɪ,wud] Болливуд (индийская киноиндустрия)

Bonfire Night (n) ['bɒnfaɪə ˌnaɪt] Ночь Гая Фокса / Ночь костров / Ночь фейерверков (традиционное в Великобритании ежегодное празднование в ночь на 5 ноября)

book [buk] 1. (n) книга; 2. (v) заказывать; бронировать

bookcase (n) ['bukkeɪs] книжный шкаф

booking (n) ['bukɪŋ] бронирование (online booking – онлайн-бронирование (бронирование через Интернет – номеров в гостиницах, билетов (авиа, железнодорожных, автобусных), мест в театрах и т. д.)

boomerang (n) ['bu:məræŋ] бумеранг

bored (adj) [bo:d] скучающий

boring (adj) ['bɔ:rɪŋ] наводящий скуку

born (adj) [bɔːn] родившийся (to be born – родиться)

borrow (v) ['borau] брать на время

bottle (n) ['bɒt(ə)l] бутылка

box (n) [boks] коробка; ящик

Boxing Day (n) ['bɒksɪŋ ˌdeɪ] День подарков (26 декабря; государственный праздник, отмечаемый в Великобритании и многих других европейских странах) bracelet (n) ['breɪslət] браслет

brass (n) [braːs] медные духовые музыкальные инструменты

Brazil (n) [brə'zɪl] Бразилия

break a record [,breɪk ə 'rekɔːd] побить рекорд

brick (n) [brīk] кирпич

broken heart (n) [,braukan 'ha:t] разбитое сердце

broken leg (n) [,braukan 'leg] сломанная нога

brother (n) ['brʌðə] брат

brown (adj) [braun] коричневый

Buddhism (n) ['bʊdɪzəm] буддизм (одна из наиболее распространённых религий мира)

buffalo (n) ['bʌfələʊ] буйвол

build (v) [bild] строить, сооружать

bulimia (n) [buˈlɪmiə] булимия (резко усиленное чувство голода)

bullying (n) ['buliɪŋ] запугивание, травля

bus (n) [bʌs] автобус

busker (n) ['bʌskə] уличный музыкант

busy (adj) ['bɪzi] занятой

buy (v) [baɪ] покупать; приобретать

Cc

caber toss (n) ['keɪbə ˌtɒs] толкание бревна cable (n) ['keɪb(ə)l] 1) канат, трос; 2) кабель cable car (n) ['keɪb(ə)l ˌkaː] вагон фуникулёра call (v) [kɔːl] 1) называть; 2) звонить (по телефону) calm (adj) [kaːm] спокойный calmly (adv) ['kaːmli] спокойно camera (n) ['kæmərə] фотоаппарат

campsite (n) ['kæmpsaɪt] кемпинг, палаточный лагерь

can [kæn] 1. (п) жестяная банка (для консервированных пищевых продуктов и напитков; в британском английском для обозначения жестяной банки с консервами используется слово 'tin', однако для обозначения жестяной банки с напитками используется слово 'can'); 2. (v) 1) мочь, быть в состоянии (что-л. делать); 2) уметь, быть способным (что-л. делать); 3) иметь право, разрешение (что-л. сделать)

Canada (n) ['kænədə] Канада

canal (n) [kəˈnæl] канал (наполненное водой искусственное русло, предназначенное для судоходства)

Cancer (n) ['kænsə] Рак (знак зодиака)

capital city (n) [,kæpɪt(ə)l 'sɪti] столица

Capricorn (n) ['kæprɪkɔːn] Kosepor (знак зодиака)

capture (v) ['kæpt[ə] собирать; поглощать

car (n) [kaː] автомобиль, машина

carbohydrates (n pl) [,ka:bəu'haɪdreɪts] углеводы

(один из главных компонентов питания наряду с жирами и белка́ми)

carbon dioxide (n) [,ka:bən daɪ'ɒksaɪd] углекислый газ

carbon footprint (n) [,ka:bən 'futprint] «углеродный след» (экологический термин – общее количество парниковых газов, выделяемых в процессе производства, использования или утилизации продуктов)

card (n) [ka:d] 1) (игральная) карта; 2) открытка; 3) пластиковая карта (debit card – дебетовая карта (используется для совершения покупок безналичным путём), credit card – кредитная карта (используется для совершения покупок в кредит безналичным путём); 4) комп. плата (тетогу card – плата / карта памяти)

card game (n) ['ka:d ,germ] игра в карты

cardboard (n) ['ka:dbo:d] картон ("cardboard 'box – картонная коробка)

careful (adj) ['keəf(ə)l] осторожный, осмотрительный

carefully (adv) ['keəf(ə)li] осторожно

carnival (n) ['ka:nɪv(ə)l] карнавал

carry (v) ['kæri] 1) нести, переносить; 2) везти, перевозить

carton (n) ['ka:t(ə)n] пакет (картонный, например пакет сока или молока)

cartoon (n) [ka:'tu:n] мультипликационный фильм castle (n) ['ka:s(ə)l] за́мок

cat (n) [kæt] кот, кошка

Catholic ['kæθlɪk] 1. (n) католик (тот, кто исповедует католицизм – одно из основных направлений в христианстве); 2. (adj) католический

CD (n) [,si:'di:] компакт-диск

celebrate (v) ['seləbreɪt] праздновать

celebration (n) [ˌseləˈbreɪʃ(ə)n] празднование

celebrity (n) [sə'lebrəti] знаменитость, звезда

cello (n) ['tʃeləʊ] виолончель (смычковый струнный музыкальный инструмент)

ceremony (n) ['serəməni] церемония

certificate (n) [səˈtɪfɪkət] 1) документ, свидетельство; 2) аттестат (официальный документ о получении какого-л. образования)

chair (n) [tfeə] стул.

champion (n) ['tfæmpiən] чемпион

championship (n) ['tfæmpiən[ɪp] чемпионат

channel (n) ['tfæn(ə)l] (телевизионный) канал

character (n) ['kærɪktə] персонаж

characteristic (n) [,kærɪktə'rɪstɪk] характеристика (описание характерных, отличительных свойств кого-, чего-л.)

charity (n) ['tʃærəti] благотворительная организация chart (n) [tfa:t] список наиболее популярных песен, исполнителей, книг и т. д.

chat (v) [tʃæt] болтать, непринуждённо беседовать

chat show (n) ['tʃæt ʃəʊ] ток-шоу

chatty (adj) ['tʃæti] разговорчивый, болтливый

cheap (adj) [tfi:p] дешёвый

check [tfek] 1. (n) проверка; 2. (v) проверять

checkout (n) ['t[ekaut] xacca

cheerful (adj) ['tʃɪəf(ə)l] весёлый, радостный

cheese-rolling competition (n) [,tfi:zraulɪŋ ,kpmpa'tɪʃ(a)n] гонки / бег за сыром (традиционное ежегодное соревнование по бегу с холма за катящейся вниз головкой сыра, проходящее в графстве [постершир]

chemist (n) ['kemɪst] 1) аптека; 2) аптекарь

Chemistry (n) ['kemɪstri] химия

chess (n) [tfes] шахматы

child (n) [tfaɪld] ребёнок, дитя

China (n) ['tfaɪnə] Китай

chocolate bar (n) ['t[pklət ,ba:] плитка шоколада

choir (n) ['kwaɪə] xop

choose (v) [tʃu:z] выбирать

Christian (adj) ['krīst∫ən] христианский (относящийся к христианству – одной из наиболее распространённых религий мира)

Christmas Day (n) [,krɪsməs 'deɪ] Рождество (Христово) (христианский праздник)

church (n) [tf3:tf] церковь

circle (n) ['s3:k(ə)l] круг

clan (n) [klæn] род, клан

clapsticks (n pl) ['klæpstiks] хлопушки или трещотки (традиционный ударный музыкальный инструмент аборигенов Австралии – две деревянные палочки одной длины, ударами одной палочки о другую поддерживают ритм)

clarinet (n) [,klærə'net] кларнет (деревянный духовой музыкальный инструмент)

class tutor (n) [ˌklaːs 'tjuːtə] классный руководитель

classical music (n) [ˌklæsɪkl 'mjuːzɪk] классическая музыка

classmate (n) ['kla:smeɪt] одноклассник, одноклассница

classroom (n) ['kla:sru:m] класс, классная комната clay (n) [klei] глина

clear (adj) [klɪə] 1) светлый, ясный; 2) чёткий

click on the link [klik on ðə 'līŋk] щёлкнуть кнопкой мыши по ссылке

closer to ['klausa tu:] ближе к

cloudy (adj) ['klaudi] облачно

clubs (n pl) [klʌbz] трефы (карточная масть, обозначаемая чёрными крестиками в виде трилистников; карты такой масти) CO2 (n) [,si:əʊˈtu:] оксид углерода (углекислый газ)

coach (n) [kəutʃ] автобус дальнего следования

coal (n) [kəul] (каменный) уголь

coast (n) [kəʊst] морское побережье

cold [kəuld] 1. (n) простуда, насморк; 2. (adj) холодный

collector (n) [kəˈlektə] коллекционер

colourful (adj) ['kʌləf(ə)l] красочный

Columbus Day (n) [kəˈlʌmbəs ˌdeɪ] День Колумба (в этот день отмечают годовщину приплытия Колумба в Америку, в США отмечается во второй понедельник октября)

come out (phr v) [,knm 'aut] выходить в свет (о книге, музыкальном диске)

comedy ['kpmədi] 1. (п) комедия; комедийный фильм; 2. (аdj) комедийный

comics (n) ['kpm1ks] комиксы

commentary (n) ['kpməntəri] размышление; комментарий; хроники

community (n) [kəˈmjuːnəti] сообщество; объединение

competitive (adj) [kəm'petətiv] соревновательный; состязательный; соревнующийся

complete (v) [kəm'pli:t] 1) завершать, заканчивать;
2) заполнять

compose (v) [kəm'рəʊz] сочинять, писать (музыку)

composer (n) [kəm'pəuzə] композитор

compulsory (adj) [kəm'pʌlsəri] обязательный

computer-animated (adj) [kəm,pju:tə'ænɪmeɪtɪd] созданный с помощью компьютерной анимации

computer animation (n) [kəm,pju:tə ænɪ'meɪ∫(ə)n] компьютерная анимация

computer game (n) [kəm'pju:tə ,geɪm] компьютерная игра

concert (n) ['kpnsət] концерт

cone (n) [kəʊn] пик (обычно о вершинах вулканического происхождения)

confirm (v) [kən'f3:m] подтверждать

console (n) ['kpnsaul] игровая консоль

constipated (adj) ['kpnstr,pertid] мед. страдающий запором

consult (v) [kan'sʌlt] консультироваться (с кем-л.; о чём-л.)

contact (v) ['kpntækt] связываться, устанавливать связь (с кем-л.)

contestant (n) [kən'testənt] конкурсант, конкурсантка

continent (n) ['kɒntɪnənt] континент, материк

contraption (n) [kən'træp∫(ə)n] хитроумное изобретение

contribute (v) [kənˈtrɪbju:t] способствовать

control (v) [kənˈtrəʊl] контролировать

controller (n) [kənˈtrəʊlə] джойстик

convert (v) [kan'v3:t] преобразовывать; превращать (о нематериальных объектах)

convince (v) [kən'vɪns] убеждать

cooker (n) ['kukə] кухонная плита

correct (adj) [kəˈrekt] правильный, соответствующий

costume (n) ['kpstju:m] костюм

cosy (adj) ['kəʊzi] уютный; удобный

cough (n) [kpf] кашель

cough medicine (n) ['kɒf ,meds(ə)n] лекарство от кашля

county (n) ['kaunti] графство (административнотерриториальная единица в Великобритании)

a couple of times [ə 'kʌp(ə)l əv ,taɪmz] пару раз / раза два

cousin (n) ['knz(ə)n] двоюродный брат, кузен; двоюродная сестра, кузина

cover (v) ['kʌvə] 1) закрывать, накрывать;
2) охватывать

cover version (n) ['k∧və ,vз:∫(ə)n] кавер-версия (авторская музыкальная композиция в исполнении другого музыканта или коллектива)

cranberry sauce (n) [ˌkrænbəri 'sɔ:s] клюквенный coyc

create (v) [kri:'eɪt] порождать, производить; создавать, творить

creative (adj) [kri: eɪtɪv] творческий

creature (n) ['kri:tʃə] 1) создание, существо; 2) животное

crime (n) [kraɪm] 1) преступление; 2) преступность

Croatia (n) [krəu'eɪʃə] Хорватия

crust (n) [krʌst] земная кора

cry (n) [kra1] 1) крик; 2) плач

culture (n) ['kʌltʃə] культура

curtain (n) ['k3:tən] занавеска, штора

customer (n) ['kʌstəmə] покупатель; клиент

cycle (v) ['saɪkl] ездить на велосипеде

cycling (n) ['saɪklɪŋ] езда на велосипеде

cymbal (n) ['sɪmb(ə)l] тарелки (ударный музыкальный инструмент)

Dd

dam (n) [dæm] дамба, плотина

dance hall (n) ['da:ns ,hɔ:l] танцевальный зал

dark hair [ˈdaːk heə] тёмные волосы

data (n) ['deɪtə] данные, факты, сведения; информация (Data Protection Act – закон «О защите информации»)

data capture (n) ['deɪtə ˌkæpt∫ə] сбор данных

database (n) ['deɪtəbeɪs] база данных

daughter (n) ['dɔ:tə] дочь

decision (n) [dɪ'sɪʒ(ə)n] решение (сделать что-л.)

decorate (v) ['dekəreɪt] украшать

deeply (adv) ['diːpli] глубоко (sleep deeply – крепко спать)

deficiency (n) [dɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nsi] отсутствие чего-л., нехватка, дефицит

definitely (adv) ['defənətli] определённо

delicacy (n) ['delɪkəsi] деликатес

delicious (adj) [dɪ'lɪʃəs] очень вкусный

den (n) [den] убежище, «дом» (в играх)

department (n) [dɪˈpaːtmənt] отдел ('pay de,partment – финансовый отдел)

desert island (n) [,dezət 'aɪlənd] необитаемый остров

design [dɪˈzaɪn] 1. (n) дизайн;

2. (v) 1) проектировать; 2) разрабатывать

desk (n) [desk] парта; письменный стол

desktop computer (n) [,desktop kəm'pju:tə] настольный компьютер

destroy (v) [dɪˈstrɔɪ] разрушать; стирать с лица земли

detached house (n) [dɪˌtætʃt 'haus] отдельный дом detective novel (n) [dɪ'tektɪv ˌnɒv(ə)l] детективный роман, детектив

determined (adj) [dɪˈtɜːmɪnd] решительный

devil (n) ['dev(ə)l] дьявол; чёрт

diamonds (n pl) ['daɪəməndz] бубны (карточная масть, обозначаемая красными ромбиками; карты такой масти)

dice (n) [daɪs] кости (игральные)

dictionary (n) ['dɪkʃən(ə)ri] словарь

didgeridoo (n) [,d1dʒəri'du:] диджериду (духовой музыкальный инструмент аборигенов Австралии; один из старейших духовых в мире; делается из куска ствола эвкалипта, сердцевина которого выедена термитами)

diet (n) ['daɪət] питание

difficult (adj) ['dɪfɪk(ə)lt] трудный, сложный

digestive (adj) [daɪ'dʒestɪv] пищеварительный

dining room (n) ['daɪnɪŋ ,ru:m] столовая

dinosaur (n) ['daɪnəsɔː] динозавр

direct (v) [daɪ(ə)'rekt; dɪ'rekt] снимать фильм, ставить спектакль

director (n) [daɪ(ə)'rektə; dɪ'rektə] режиссёр, кинорежиссёр

disaster (n) [dɪˈzɑːstə] катастрофа, бедствие

disc drive (n) ['dɪsk ˌdraɪv] дисковод (устройство в компьютере, позволяющее считывать информацию с диска)

discover (v) [dis'knvə] 1) обнаруживать, находить; 2) обнаруживать, узнавать

in the distance [ˌɪn ðə ˈdɪstəns] вдалеке, вдали divided (adj) [dɪˈvaɪdəd] разделённый

documentary (n) [,dokju'mentəri] документальный фильм dog (n) [dog] собака

donkey (n) ['dɒŋki] осёл, ослица

dose (n) [daus] доза (лекарства)

download (v) [,daun'laud] загружать, скачивать (по каналу связи) (download chart – список самых скачиваемых произведений)

dragon (n) ['drægən] дракон

drain (n) [dreɪn] водосток; канализация

drama (n) ['dra:mə] драма

dramatically (adv) [drəˈmætɪkli] значительно, сильно

draughts (n) [dra:fts] шашки

draw (v) [dra:] рисовать

dress (n) [dres] платье

drum (n) [drnm] барабан

drummer (n) ['drʌmə] барабанщик

during (prep) ['djUərɪŋ] в течение, в продолжение, во время

DVD (n) [_di:vi:'di:] DVD-диск

Ee

the Earth (n) [ðə 'з:0] Земля (планета)

earthquake (n) ['з:Өkweɪk] землетрясение

easily (adv) ['iːzɪli] легко, свободно

Easter Sunday (n) [,i:stə 'sʌndeɪ] Пасха или Воскресение Христово (христианский праздник)

easy (adj) ['i:zi] лёгкий, простой, нетрудный

eating disorder (n) ['ittin dis,ptdə] расстройство пищеварения

e-commerce (n) [,i:'kpm3:s] электронная торговля (коммерческая деятельность, осуществляемая через Интернет)

economics (n) [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪks] экономика

Edinburgh Castle (n) [,edɪnbərə 'ka:s(ə)l]

Эдинбургский замок

effect (n) [I'fekt] 1) результат, следствие; 2) эффект (e,ffects 'studio – студия спецэффектов; 'sound e,ffect – звуковой спецэффект; ,special e'ffect – спецэффект)

electrical equipment (n) [1'lektrɪk(ə)l 1,kwɪpmənt] электрооборудование

electricity (n) [,ɪlek'trɪsəti] электричество

elephant (n) ['elɪfənt] слон

embarrassing (adj) [тm'bærəsтn] смущающий

emergency (n) [1'm3:dʒənsi] чрезвычайные обстоятельства, чрезвычайное положение

emergency centre (n) [1,m3:dʒənsi ˈsentə] центр экстренной помощи (в случае катастрофы)

emergency exit (n) [I,m3:dʒənsi 'eksɪt] запасной / аварийный выход

emergency position (n) [1,m3:dʒənsi pə'z1∫n] положение, которое в целях безопасности должен принять человек в случае чрезвычайных обстоятельств emergency services (n pl) [1,m3:dʒənsi 's3:v1s1z] служба спасения

encyclopedia (n) [ɪnˌsaɪklə'pi:diə] энциклопедия endangered species (n) [ɪnˌdeɪndʒəd 'spi:ʃi:z] вымирающие виды

energy (n) ['enədʒi] энергия

engineer (n) [ˌendʒɪˈnɪə] инженер

England (n) ['ɪŋglənd] Англия

English ['ɪŋglɪʃ] 1. (n) английский (язык); 2. (adj) английский

enormous (adj) [1'nɔ:məs] громадный, огромный entertainment (n) [,entə'teɪnmənt] развлечение environment (n) [ɪn'vaɪrənmənt] окружающая среда

environmental science (n) [ɪn,vaɪrənment(ə)l 'saɪəns] наука об охране окружающей среды

epicentre (n) ['epɪˌsentə] эпицентр (область на поверхности земли, расположенная над очагом каких-л. разрушительных сил)

episode (n) ['epɪsəʊd] серия (фильма, радиоспектакля и т. д.)

erupt (v) [1'гʌpt] извергать, выбрасывать (лаву, пепел)

eruption (n) [i'rnp[(a)n] извержение (вулкана)

escape [Is'keɪp] 1. (n) спасение; 2. (v) избежать (опасности и т. п.), спастись

Europe (n) ['juərəp] Espona

event (n) [1'vent] 1) событие; 2) мероприятие; 3) соревнование по определённому виду спорта ("heavy e'vents – соревнования по толканию / метанию тяжестей)

everyone (pron) ['evri,wʌn] каждый, всякий человек; все

everything (pron) ['evri,θɪŋ] acë

eviction night (n) [I'VIk](ə)n ,naIt] вечер голосования (о реалити-шоу – в определённый день участники реалити-шоу решают, кто из них покинет игру)

exam (n) [1g'zæm] экзамен

excavation (n) [,ekskə'veɪ∫(ə)n] археол. раскопки

exceed (v) [ɪk'si:d] превышать

exciting (adj) [ɪkˈsaɪtɪŋ] увлекательный, захватывающий, вдохновляющий

excursion (n) [ɪkˈskɜ:ʃ(ə)n] экскурсия

exist (v) [1g'z1st] существовать

experience [ɪk'spɪəriəns] 1. (n) 1) (жизненный) опыт;

2) событие; впечатление, переживание:

2. (v) испытывать, знать по опыту

explain (v) [ɪk'spleɪn] объяснять; раскрывать
extensively (adv) [ɪk'stensɪvli] активно, интенсивно
extreme (adj) [ɪk'striːm] экстремальный
eye (n) [аɪ] глаз

Ff

face (n) [feɪs] лицо

facilities (n pl) [fə'sɪlətiz] удобства (о наличии в доме ванны, горячей воды, телефона и т. п.)

fact (n) [fækt] обстоятельство, факт

fair hair ['feə heə] светлые волосы

fairy (n) ['feəri] фея; эльф

fall (v) [fo:1] падать (с высоты)

fall in love [,fo:l ɪn 'lʌv] влюбиться (в кого-л.)

famous (adj) ['feɪməs] знаменитый, известный

fan (n) [fæn] фанат; любитель

fancy dress party (n) [ˌfænsi 'dres paːti] маскарад;

костюмированный вечер

fantasy (n) ['fæntəsi] фэнтези (жанр в литературе, кино и других видах искусства; произведение в этом жанре)

in the far north (n) [,ɪn ðə ,faː 'nɔ:θ] далеко на севере

farm (n) [fa:m] ферма

fascinating (adj) ['fæsɪneɪtɪŋ] замечательный; интереснейший

fast (adv) [fa:st] быстро

father (n) ['fa:ðə] отец

Father's Day (n) ['fa:ðəz ,deɪ] День отца / отцов

fats (n pl) [fæts] жиры (один из главных компонентов питания наряду с углеводами и белками)

fault [fɔ:lt] вина

faultline (n) ['fɔ:lt,laɪn] линия геологического разлома (в результате движений земной коры)

favourite (adj) ['feɪvrət] излюбленный, любимый

feel (v) [fi:l] чувствовать

feel bad [,fi:l 'bæd] чувствовать себя плохо

feel sick [,fi:l 'sɪk] испытывать тошноту

ferry (n) ['feri] паром

festival (n) ['festiv(ə)l] фестиваль

festivities (n pl) [fe'strvətiz] празднество, торжество

fibre (n) ['faɪbə] пищевые волокна, клетчатка

(компоненты растительной пищи, необходимые для нормального функционирования пищеварительной системы)

fighting (n) ['faɪtɪŋ] вражда

figure (n) ['fɪgə] фигура, фигурка

film industry (n) ['fɪlm ˌɪndəstri] киноиндустрия

fire (n) ['faɪə] 1) огонь; 2) пожар

fire brigade (n) ['faɪə brɪ.geɪd] пожарная команда

firefighter (n) ['faɪə,faɪtə] пожарный

fireworks (n pl) ['faɪəwз:ks] фейерверк

first aid kit (n) [,f3:st 'e1d k1t] аптечка

fit (adj) [fit] находящийся в хорошей форме

fitness instructor (n) ['fɪtnəs ɪn,strʌktə] инструктор по фитнесу

по фитнесу

flat (n) [flæt] квартира

flood (n) [flud] наводнение

floor (n) [flo:] 1) этаж; 2) дно (водоёма)

flute (n) [flu:t] флейта (деревянный духовой музыкальный инструмент)

fly (v) [flat] летать

focus (n) ['fəʊkəs] очаг (землетрясения)

folk dance (n) ['fəʊk ,da:ns] народный танец

follow (v) ['fplau] 1) следовать, идти за;

придерживаться, не отклоняться (follow in the footsteps – идти путём, следовать по стопам)

food (n) [fu:d] 1) пища, питание; 2) еда

on foot [,pn 'fut] пешком

force (v) [fɔ:s] заставлять, вынуждать (to be forced – быть вынужденным (сделать что-л.)

foreign (adj) ['fɒrɪn] иностранный

forest ['fɒrɪst] 1. (n) лес; 2. (adj) лесной

forget (v) [fə'get] забывать

fossil (n) ['fpsl] ископаемое, окаменелость (остатки животных или растительных организмов, сохранившиеся в земной коре с прежних геологических эпох)

fossil fuel (n) [,fpsl 'fju:əl] ископаемое топливо

found (v) [faund] основывать, создавать

France (n) [fra:ns] Франция

free (adj) [fri:] 1) свободный, незанятый; 2) бесплатный

French [frentʃ] 1. (n) французский (язык); 2. (adj) французский

French horn (n) [,frentf 'hɔːn] валторна (медный духовой музыкальный инструмент)

fresh (adj) [fref] свежий

fridge (n) [frzdʒ] холодильник

friend (n) [frend] друг; подруга

friendly (adj) ['frendli] дружелюбный

friendship (n) ['frend∫Ip] дружба

from (prep) [weak frəm strong from] от, из, по

from above [fram a'bnv] сверху

in front of [ɪn 'frʌnt əv] перед

fugu (n) ['fu:gu:] фугу (блюдо японской кухни из некоторых видов ядовитых рыб; в Японии фугу считается деликатесом)

fun (n) [fʌn] веселье, забава

funny (adj) ['fʌni] забавный, смешной

Gq

gallery (n) ['gæləri] картинная галерея

game show (n) ['geɪm ʃəʊ] телеигра

gamer (n) ['geɪmə] игрок

gaming magazine (n) ['geɪmɪŋ ,mægəzi:n] журнал о компьютерных играх

gaming tournament (n) ['geɪmɪŋ ,tʊənəmənt] соревнования по компьютерным видеоиграм garage (n) ['gæraːʒ; 'gærɪdʒ] гараж garden (n) ['ga:d(ə)n] сад gas (n) [gæs] ras

GCSE (n) [_dzi:si:es'i:] (сокр. от General Certificate of Secondary Education) сертификат об окончании средней школы

Gemini (n) ['dʒemɪnaɪ] Близнецы (знак зодиака)

generate (v) ['dzenəreɪt] производить, генерировать

Geography (n) [dʒi:'pgrəfi] география

German (n) ['dʒз:mən] немецкий (язык)

Germany (n) ['dʒзːməni] Германия

qet a job [.qet ə 'dʒøb] устроиться на работу, получить работу

get around [,get ə'raund] путешествовать

get married [.get 'mærɪd] жениться; выйти замуж get ready for [.get 'redi fo:] готовиться к

ghost (n) [gaust] привидение, призрак

giant ['dʒaɪənt] 1. (n) великан; 2. (adj) гигантский, огромный

gift card (n) ['gɪft ˌka:d] подарочный сертификат

gig (n) [gɪg] выступление, концерт

gladiator (n) ['glædi,eɪtə] гладиатор

glass [gla:s] 1. (n) стекло; 2. (adi) стеклянный, сделанный из стекла

[nim:cw' l(e)duelp.] (n) [glaub(a)l 'wo:min] глобальное потепление

gloves (n) [glʌvz] перчатки

go to school [,gəʊ tə 'skuːl] учиться в школе

go to university [,gəʊ tə juːnɪˈvɜːsəti] учиться в университете

goddess (n) ['gpdes] богиня

goiter (n) ['gɔɪtə] болезнь, сопровождающаяся увеличением щитовидной железы

go-karting (n) ['qəʊˌkɑ:tɪŋ] картинг (гонки на картах – простейших гоночных автомобилях без кузова)

gong (n) [gpŋ] гонг (самозвучащий ударный музыкальный инструмент)

Goth (n) [gp0] гот, поклонник готического рока

Goth band (n) ['gpθ ,bænd] музыкальная группа, исполняющая готик-рок

government (n) ['gʌv(ə)nmənt] правительство

grandfather (n) ['grænd,fa:ðə] дедушка

grandmother (n) ['græn,mлда] бабушка

graphics (n pl) ['græfrks] графика, графические изображения

great (adj) [greɪt] 1) большой; 2) прекрасный, удивительный, замечательный, потрясающий (Great! - Отлично! Здорово!)

Greece (n) [gri:s] Греция

Greek (n) [gri:k] грек, гречанка

ground (n) ['graund] земля; земная поверхность group (n) [gru:p] группа; ансамбль grow old [,grau 'auld] стареть, стариться grow up (phr v) [,grau 'лр] вырастать, взрослеть, становиться взрослым guidebook (n) ['gard,buk] путеводитель

guitar (n) [gɪˈtaː] гитара

guitarist (n) [gr'ta:rrst] гитарист (Jead qui'tarist ведущий гитарист, лидер-гитарист)

Hh

hailstone (n) ['heɪlˌstəʊn] градина (крупинка града)

hair (n) [heə] волосы

hair salon (n) ['heə ˌsæløn] салон красоты

hairdresser (n) ['heə.dresə] парикмахер

hall (n) [ho:l] xonn, зал

Hallowe'en (n) [,hæləʊ'iːn] Хэллоуин, канун Дня Всех Святых (празднуется в ночь с 31 октября на 1 ноября)

happen (v) ['hæpən] случаться, происходить

harbour (n) ['ha:bə] гавань; порт

hard (adv) [haːd] трудный, тяжёлый

hard work (n) [_ha:d 'w3:k] тяжёлый труд, трудная

harden (v) ['ha:dən] становиться или делаться твёрдым

hardly ever [.ha:dli 'evə] едва ли когда-нибудь, почти никогда

harp (n) [ha:p] арфа (щипковый музыкальный инструмент)

harvest festival (n) [,ha:vɪst 'festɪv(ə)l] праздник урожая

hat (n) [hæt] wanka

hate (v) [heɪt] ненавидеть, не выносить, не хотеть

have children [,hæv 't[ɪldrən] иметь детей

he (subj pron) [hi:] он

head (n) [hed] голова

headache (n) ['hedeɪk] головная боль

heading (n) ['hedɪn] заголовок

health (n) [hel0] здоровье

healthy (adj) ['helθi] 1) здоровый; 2) полезный

heart (n) [ha:t] сердце

hearts (n pl) [ha:ts] черви (карточная масть, обозначаемая красными сердечками; карты такой масти)

heavy metal (n) [,hevi 'met(ə)l] хеви-метал. металлический рок

heavy snow / rain (n) [,hevi 'snau / 'reɪn] сильный снегопад / проливной дождь, ливень

height (n) [haɪt] poct

helicopter (n) ['helɪkɒptə] вертолёт

helpline (n) ['help,laɪn] телефон доверия

her (poss adj) [h3:] её, ей, ею, (о) ней

hero (n) ['hɪərəʊ] 1) герой; 2) герой, главное действующее лицо (романа, пьесы, компьютерной игры)

heroine (n) ['herəUIn] героиня, главное действующее лицо (романа, пьесы, компьютерной игры)

Hi! (interj) [haɪ] Привет!

high (adj) [haɪ] высокий

high temperature (n) [,haɪ 'temprɪtfə] повышенная, высокая температура

the Highland Games (n) [ðə ,haɪlənd 'geɪmz] Игры горцев (празднование шотландской культуры)

highlight (n) ['haɪ,laɪt] наиболее яркий момент (спортивной встречи)

hiking (n) [haɪkɪŋ] пеший туризм; пешеходная прогулка

hill (n) [hɪl] холм

Hindi (n) ['hɪndi] хинди (название языка, распространённого в Индии)

Hinduism (n) ['hɪnduˌɪzəm] индуизм (одна из наиболее распространённых религий в Индии)

his (poss adj) [hiz] его, свой, принадлежащий ему

historical (adj) [hɪ'stɒrɪk(ə)l] исторический

History (n) ['hɪstri] история

hit [hit] 1. (n) хит (сезона), бестселлер; 2. (v) ударять (по чему-л.); поражать

Hogmanay (n) ['hɒgməneɪ] Хогманай (празднование Нового года в шотпандском национальном стипе)

hole (n) [həʊl] дыра; отверстие

home town (n) [,haum 'taun] родной город

homesick (adj) ['hətimsik] тоскующий по дому, по родине

homework (n) ['həum,w3:k] домашняя работа

horror (n) ['hɒrə] 1) ужас, сильный страх; 2) фильм ужасов

hospital (n) [ˈhɒspɪt(ə)l] больница; госпиталь

hot (adj) [hpt] горячий; жаркий

hot-air balloon (n) [hot'eə bə,lu:n] воздушный шар, монгольфьер (аэростат с оболочкой, наполненной горячим воздухом)

house (n) [haus] дом; здание

How? (question word) [hau] 1) как?, каким образом?;
2) насколько? до какой степени?; 3) в каком состоянии?

How old ...? [,hau 'auld] Сколько ... лет?

Human biology (n) [,hju:mən baɪ'plədʒi] биология человека

hungry (adj) [ˈhʌŋgri] голодный; проголодавшийся

hurricane (n) ['hʌrɪkən; 'hʌrɪkeɪn] ураган

husband (n) ['hʌzbənd] муж, супруг

li

I (subj pron) [ат] я

ice (n) [aɪs] лёд

ice rink (n) ['aɪs ˌrɪŋk] каток

ice skating (n) ['aɪs ˌskeɪtɪŋ] катание на коньках

ICT (n) [,aɪsiː'tiː] (сокр. от Information and communication technology) ИКТ (сокр. от информационно-коммуникационные технологии)

identical twins (n pl) [aɪˌdentɪk(ə)l 'twɪnz] однояйцевые близнецы

iguana (n) [1'gwa:nə] игуана (крупная тропическая травоядная ящерица)

III (adj) [ɪl] больной, нездоровый

illness (n) ['Ilnəs] болезнь, заболевание

illustrator (n) ['ɪləstreɪtə] (художник-)иллюстратор

imagination (n) [ɪ,mædʒɪˈneɪ∫(ə)n] воображение; фантазия

imaginative (adj) [ɪˈmædʒɪnətɪv] одарённый богатым воображением

immediately (adv) [I'mi:diatli] немедленно, сразу, незамедлительно

impact (n) ['Impækt] влияние

in (prep) [In] 1) внутри, в, на; 2) через (по прошествии промежутка времени)

incredible (adj) [ɪnˈkredəb(ə)l] невообразимый, потрясающий

Independence Day (n) [,Indi'pendans dei] День независимости (4 июля – национальный праздник США)

independent (adj) [,IndI'pendant] 1) политически независимый; 2) независимый, свободный

India (n) ['India] Индия

Indian (adj) ['Indian] индийский

indie (n) ['Indi] инди-музыка (включает в себя музыкальные жанры (инди-поп, инди-рок и др.), для которых характерны независимость от коммерческой поп-музыки)

influence ['Influens] 1. (n) влияние, воздействие; 2. (v) оказывать влияние, влиять

information (n) [,ɪnfə'meɪ∫(ə)n] информация, сведения

inhabited (adj) [ɪnˈhæbɪtɪd] обитаемый

injure (v) ['ɪndʒə] ранить; нанести травму (ˌbadly 'injured – тяжело раненный)

injury (n) ['Indʒəri] рана; травма ('minor 'Injury – незначительная травма)

inner core (n) ['ɪnə kɔː] внутренне ядро (Земли)

insect (n) ['ɪnsekt] насекомое

insect bite (n) ['ɪnsekt ˌbaɪt] укус насекомого

inspired (adj) [ɪn'spaɪəd] вдохновлённый

instruction (n) [Iп'strʌkʃ(ə)n] инструкция, правило

instructor (n) [In'strakta] инструктор, тренер

instrument (n) ['ɪnstrumənt] (музыкальный) инструмент

interactive (adj) [ˌɪntərˈæktɪv] интерактивный

interest (n) ['Intrast] 1) интерес, увлечение; 2) процентный доход (доход с вложенного капитало) (a higher rate of interest – более высокая процентная ставка выплат на вложенный капитал)

interesting (adj) ['ɪntrəstɪŋ] интересный, занятный

the Internet (n) [,ði: 'Intənet] Интернет

interpret (v) [ɪn'tɜ:prɪt] объяснять; трактовать

the Inuit (n) [,ði: 'ɪnuɪt] инуиты (самоназвание эскимосов Канады)

invent (v) [In'vent] изобретать

iodine (n) ['aɪədi:n] йод

Irish (adj) ['aɪrɪʃ] ирландский

iron (n) ['aɪən] железо (элемент)

Islam (n) ['Izla:m] ислам (одна из наиболее распространённых религий мира, последователями которой являются мусульмане)

island (n) ['aɪlənd] остров

IT (n) [,aɪ'ti:] (сокр. от Information technology) ИТ (сокр. от информационные технологии)

it (subj pron) [It] 1) он, она, оно (о неодушевлённых предметах, животных); 2) это, то (о только что описанной ситуации)

its (poss adj) [Its] ero, её, свой (относящийся к предметам, животным)

Jį

jamboree (n) [,dʒæmbə'ri:] слёт (бойскаутов)

Japan (n) [dʒə'pæn] Япония

Japanese (adj) ["dʒæpəˈniːz] японский

jar (n) [фа:] банка; кувшин

jazz (n) [dʒæz] джаз

jealous (adj) ['dʒeləs] 1) ревнивый; 2) завистливый

jeans (n pl) [dʒiːnz] джинсы

jewellery (n) ['dʒuːəlri] драгоценности; ювелирные украшения

Judaism (n) ['dʒu:deɪ,ɪzəm] иудаизм (одна из древнейших религий, распространённая среди евреев (иудеев) разных стран мира)

jumper (n) ['dʒʌmpə] джемпер

Kk

karaoke (n) [,kæri'əuki] қараоке

Kazakhstan (n) [,kæzæk'sta:n] Казахстан

keep (v) [ki:p] держать, хранить (keep in touch – поддерживать связь)

keyboard (n) ['ki:bo:d] клавиатура (компьютера)

keyboards (n pl) ['ki:bɔ:dz] клавишные (музыкальные инструменты, обычно электронные)

keyboard player (n) ['ki:bɔ:d ,pleɪə] клавишник

kill (v) [kxl] убивать, лишать жизни

kilt (n) [kɪlt] килт (короткая юбка в складку из шерстяной ткани в крупную клетку – национальная одежда мужчин в Шотландии)

king (n) [kɪŋ] король

kitchen (n) ['kɪt[ən] кухня

LI

lamp (n) [læmp] лампа; светильник

landscape (n) ['lænd,skerp] ландшафт, пейзаж

laptop (n) ['læptøp] лэптоп, небольшой портативный компьютер

laugh-a-minute (adj) [ˌlaːfəˈmɪnɪt] смешной

laurel branch (n) ['lprəl bra:nt]] лавровая ветвь

layer (n) ['leɪə] слой; пласт

leaflet (n) [ˈliːflət] листовка, рекламный листок

learn to drive [lis:n tə 'draɪv] учиться водить (машину)

leave school [ˌliːv 'skuːl] окончить школу

leisure centre (n) ['leʒə ,sentə] спортивноразвлекательный комплекс

Leo (n) ['li:əu] Лев (знак зодиака)

leopard (n) ['lepad] леопард

letter (n) ['letə] 1) буква; 2) письмо

Libra (n) ['li:brə] Весы (знак зодиака)

librarian (n) [lar'breəriən] библиотекарь

library (n) ['laɪbrəri] библиотека

lifestyle (n) ['laɪfˌstaɪl] образ жизни

lifetime (n) ['laɪf,taɪm] продолжительность жизни

lift [lift] 1. (n) лифт; 2. (v) поднимать

light [laɪt] 1. (n) 1) огонь, зажжённая свеча; 2) свет, освещение; 2. (adj) лёгкий

lightning (n) [ˈlaɪtnɪŋ] молния (struck by lightning – поражённый молнией)

like [laɪk] 1. (v) любить, нравиться; 2. (adj) подобный, похожий

line (n) [laɪn] 1) линия, черта; 2) линия связи (phone line – телефонная линия)

link (n) [lɪŋk] ссылка (на страницу в Интернете)

lion (n) ['larən] лев

liquid (n) ['lɪkwɪd] жидкость

lively (adj) ['laɪvli] яркий, живой, весёлый

living room (n) ['livin ,ru:m] гостиная

local ['ləʊk(ə)l] 1. (n) (locals) местные (жители); 2. (adj) местный

location (n) [ləʊˈkeɪʃ(ə)n] местоположение, расположение

log (n) [log] бревно

long (adj) [lon] 1) длинный; 2) долгий, длительный

a lot of [,a 'lpt av] много, масса, уйма

loud (adj) [laud] громкий

love [Inv] 1. (п) любовь (love story – рассказ, роман о любви); 2. (v) любить; любить, обожать (какое-л. занятие)

loyal (adj) ['lɔɪəl] верный, преданный

loyalty card (n) ['lɔɪəlti kɑːd] карта покупателя (для учёта баллов, начисляемых покупателю за покупки)

lucky (adj) ['lʌki] счастливый, удачный; удачливый

Mm

be mad about [bi 'mæd ə,baut] быть без ума / в восторге (от кого-л. или чего-л.)

magazine (n) [,mægə'zi:n] (периодический) журнал magnitude (n) ['mægnɪtju:d] геол. магнитуда (землетрясения) (величина, характеризующая энергию, выделившуюся при землетрясении)

make friends [,meɪk 'frendz] подружиться; завести / приобрести друзей

manga (n) ['mæŋgə] манга (японские комиксы; часто лежат в основе мультфильмов в жанре «аниме»)

mantle (n) ['mæntl] (земная) мантия

many (determ) ['meni] многие; много

marathon (n) ['mærəθən] марафон

Mars (n) [ma:z] Mapc (планета)

martial arts (n pl) [,ma:ʃ(ə)l 'a:ts] 1) боевые искусства; 2) фильм-боевик с боевыми искусствами

Martin Luther King Day (п) [,ma:tɪn ,lu:θə 'kɪŋ deɪ] День Мартина Лютера Кинга (американский национальный праздник, посвящённый борцу за права афроамериканцев; отмечается в день рождения Кинга 15 января)

maths (n) [mæθs] математика

maximum (adj) ['mæksɪməm] максимальный, наибольший

meal (n) [miːl] еда; кушанье

mean (v) [miːn] иметь в виду; значить, означать

measure (v) ['meʒə] измерять

mechanic (n) [mɪ'kænɪk] механик

memorabilia (n pl) [,memərə'bɪliə] памятные вещи, сувениры

memory stick (n) ['meməri stɪk] карта памяти USB, «флешка»

memory card (n) ['meməri ,kaːd] карта / плата памяти

metal (n) ['met(ə)l] металл

Mexico (n) ['meksɪkəʊ] Мексика

microprocessor (n) ['maɪkrəu,prəusesə] микропроцессор

midnight (n) ['mɪdnaɪt] полночь

military tattoo (n) [,mɪlɪtəri tə'tu:] парад военных оркестров

mind (doing sth) (v) [maind] возражать, иметь что-л. против (в вопросительном или отрицательном предложении)

minerals (n pl) ['mɪnrəlz] минеральные вещества (макро- и микроэлементы – необходимые компоненты питания)

mini-golf course (n) [,mɪni 'gɒlf kɔːs] площадка для игры в мини-гольф

minimalist (adj) ['mɪnɪməlɪst] минималистский minimum (adj) ['mɪnɪməm] минимальный

miss (v) [mɪs] 1) пропустить; 2) скучать (по кому-л. или чему-л.)

missing (adj) ['mɪsɪŋ] 1) отсутствующий; 2) пропавший

mix (v) [m1ks] смешивать

mobile phone (n) [,məʊbaɪl 'fəʊn] мобильный телефон

money (n) ['mʌni] деньги (dinner money – деньги на обед; electronic money – электронные деньги; pocket money – деньги на карманные расходы)

Mongolia (n) [топ'дэсііә] Монголия

monkey (n) ['mʌŋki] обезьяна

moody (adj) ['muːdi] унылый, угрюмый; в дурном настроении

the Moon (n) [ðə 'mu:n] Луна

moped (n) ['məuped] мопед

Morocco (n) [məˈrɒkəu] Марокко

Morris dance (n) ['mpris ,da:ns] танец моррис (быстрый народный английский танец, традиционно исполняется шестью мужчинами)

mosquito (n) [mps'ki:təu] комар

mother (n) ['mʌðə] мать

Mother's Day (n) ['mʌðəz ˌdeɪ] День матери

motorbike (n) ['məutəbark] мотоцикл

mould (v) [məʊld] формовать, лепить

mound (n) [maund] холм

mountain (n) ['mauntɪn] ropa

mountain biking (n) ['mauntɪn ˌbaɪkɪŋ] езда на горных велосипедах

mouse (n) [maus] 1) мышь (млекопитающее отряда грызунов); 2) мышь (манипулятор для управления курсором)

move (v) [mu:v] двигать, передвигать; двигаться, передвигаться, перемещаться; переезжать, переселяться

move home / house [,mu:v 'haum / 'haus] переезжать, менять место жительства

much (determ) [matf] много

mud (n) [mлd] грязь; ил

mum (n) [mxm] мама

mural (n) ['mjʊərəl] настенная живопись

music (n) ['mju:zɪk] музыка ('music ,festival – музыкальный фестиваль; 'music ,programme – музыкальная передача)

musical (adj) ['mju:zɪk(ə)l] музыкальный musician (n) [mju'zɪʃ(ə)n] музыкант my (poss adj) [maɪ] мой, моя, моё, мои mysterious (adj) [mɪs'tɪəriəs] таинственный, загадочный

Nn

name (n) [neɪm] 1) имя; 2) название national park (n) [ˌnæʃ(ə)nəl 'pɑːk] национальный парк

natural disaster (n) [,nætʃ(ə)rəl dɪ'za:stə] стихийное бедствие, стихийная катастрофа naughty (adj) ['nɔ:ti] непослушный, озорной neighbour (n) ['neɪbə] сосед; соседка

neighbour (n) [netbə] сосед; соседка nephew (n) ['nefju:; 'nevju:] племянник Netherlands (n) ['neðələndz] Нидерланды

never (adv) ['nevə] никогда

New Year's Eve (n) [,nju: jīəz 'i:v] канун Нового года New Zealand (n) [,nju: 'zi:lənd] Новая Зеландия the news (n) [,ðə 'nju:z] программа новостей next (adj) [nekst] следующий, будущий

next to ['nekst ,tu:] рядом с next-door neighbour (n) [,nekstdo: 'neɪbə] сосед;

nice (adj) [naɪs] хороший, приятный, милый, славный

niece (n) [ni;s] племянница

no one (pron) ['nəʊ ,wʌn] никто

noisily (adv) ['nɔɪzɪli] шумно, громко

nomadic (adj) [nəˈmædɪk] кочевой

non-renewable (adj) [ˌnɒnrɪ'nju:əb(ə)l] невозобновляемый (например, невозобновляемые природные ресурсы)

non-stop (adv) [ˌnɒnˈstɒp] безостановочно North America (n) [ˌnɔːθ əˈmerɪkə] Северная

могтя America (n) ["по: в а тегіка] Северн Америка

Northern Ireland (n) [,nɔ:ð(ə)n 'aɪlənd] Северная Ирландия

Norway (n) ['nɔːweɪ] Норвегия

notebook (n) ['nəutbuk] 1) тетрадь; 2) ноутбук, портативный компьютер

nothing (pron) ['nʌθɪŋ] ничего, ничто

Notting Hill [,nɒtɪŋ 'hɪl] Ноттинг-Хилл (район в Лондоне)

now (adv) [nau] сейчас, теперь, в настоящий момент nowhere (adv) ['nauwea] нигде; никуда

number (n) ['nʌmbə] 1) цифра; 2) номер

numerous (adj) ['nju:mərəs] многочисленный

nurse (n) [n3:s] медицинская сестра

nutrient (n) ['nju:triant] питательное вещество **nutrition** (n) [nju:'trɪʃ(ə)n] питание

Oo

obligatory (adj) [əˈblɪgətəri] обязательный occur (v) [əˈkɜː] происходить, случаться ocean (n) [ˈəʊʃ(ə)n] океан

office (n) ['pfis] офис

official pardon (n) [ə,fɪʃ(ə)l 'pa:d(ə)n] официальное помилование

often (adv) ['pf(ə)n] часто, много раз
oil (n) [ɔɪl] 1) (растительное) масло; 2) нефть
old-fashioned (adj) [ˌəʊld 'fæʃ(ə)nd] старомодный,
несовременный

on (prep) [pn] на

online (adv) [,pn'laɪn] онлайн (осуществляемый в режиме реального времени через Интернет)

open ['aupan] 1. (adj) открытый; 2. (v) открывать(ся), раскрывать(ся)

operate (v) ['ppəreɪt] работать, действовать, функционировать (о механизмах)

operation (n) [,ppə're1∫(a)n] 1) операция (хирургическая); 2) операция, ряд действий, предпринимаемых с определённой целью ('search ope,ration – поисковая операция)

optimistic (adj) [ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk] оптимистичный, надеющийся на лучшее

optional (adj) ['pp∫(ə)nəl] необязательный orchestra (n) ['ɔːkɪstrə] орекстр

orchestra practice (n) ['ɔːkɪstrə ˌpræktɪs] занятия в оркестровом классе

order ['ɔːdə] 1. (n) порядок, расположение в определённом порядке; 2. (v) 1) располагать в определённом порядке; 2) заказывать

organisation (n) [,ɔ:gənaɪˈzeɪ∫(ə)n] организация, учреждение

organize (v) ['ɔːɡənaɪz] организовывать; устраивать original (adj) [ə'rɪdʒ(ə)nəl] 1) первоначальный; 2) оригинальный; новый; творческий

originally (adv) [əˈrɪʤ(ə)nəli] изначально, сначала our (poss adj) [аʊə] наш, свой

outdoor (adj) [,aut'do:] находящийся или совершающийся вне помещения, на открытом воздухе

outer core (n) ['autə kɔː] внешняя часть ядра (Земли)

Pp

pack of cards (n) [,pæk əv 'ka:dz] колода карт pagan (adj) ['peɪgən] языческий page (n) [peɪdʒ] 1) страница; 2) веб-страница; paint (v) [peɪnt] рисовать, писа́ть (красками)

Pancake Day (n) ['pænkeɪk ˌdeɪ] Блинный день (праздник-карнавал перед началом Великого поста, празднуется католиками и протестантами) paper (n) ['peɪpə] бумага parade (n) [pə'reɪd] парад part (n) [pa:t] 1) часть; 2) участие (take part принимать участие, участвовать в чём-л.) participant (n) [pa: trsipant] участник participate (v) [pa:'trsrpert] участвовать party (n) ['paːti] 1) вечеринка, приём; 2) политическая партия pass (v) [paːs] 1) сдать (экзамен); 2) проходить, кончаться, прекращаться passenger (n) ['pæsɪndʒə] пассажир passport (n) ['pa:spo:t] паспорт password (n) ['pa:sw3:d] пароль patient (adj) ['peɪʃ(ə)nt] терпеливый patron (n) ['peɪtrən] покровитель PE (n) [,pi:'i:] (coxp. or Physical Education) физическое воспитание peace (n) [pi:s] мир peace process (n) ['pi:s ,prauses] мирный процесс peer pressure (n) ['pтə ,prefə] (социальное) давление (психологическое) воздействие коллектива на характер поведения членов группы, особенно в среде тинейджеров (одноклассников, одногруппников) pen (n) [pen] ручка pen name (n) ['pen neɪm] псевдоним (вымышленное имя, которое берут себе некоторые писатели, артисты, политические деятели) pencil (n) ['pens(ə)l] карандаш percussion (n) [pəˈkʌʃ(ə)n] ударные музыкальные инструменты perform (v) [pə'fɔ:m] выступать personal data ['pɜːs(ə)nəl ˌdeɪtə] личные данные petrol (n) ['petrəl] бензин phenomenon (n) [fə'npmɪnən] необыкновенное явление, феномен (pl – phenomena [fəˈnɒmɪnə]) physical (adj) ['fɪzɪk(ə)l] физический, телесный Physics (n) ['fɪzɪks] физика pianist (n) ['pi:ənɪst] пианист piano (n) [pi'ænəti] фортепиано (ударноклавишный струнный музыкальный инструмент, современными видами которого являются рояль и пианино) piece of furniture (n) [,pi:s əv 'fa:nɪt[ə] мебель: предмет мебели piece of music (n) [,pi:s əv 'mju:zɪk] музыкальное произведение

place (n) [ple1s] место (,take 'place – случаться, происходить, иметь место) plan (n) [plæn] план plane (n) [pleɪn] самолёт planet (n) ['plænɪt] планета plant [pla:nt] 1. (n) растение; 2. (v) сажать (растения) plaster (n) ['pla:stə] пластырь plastic (n) ['plæstɪk] пластик; пластмасса ("plastic bag – полиэтиленовый пакет) plate boundaries (n pl) [pleɪt 'baundriz] границы (тектонических) плит playlist (n) ['pleɪlɪst] плей-лист, список / подборка музыкальных произведений PlayStation (n) ['pleisteif(a)n] игровая консоль компании Sony please (adv) [plizz] пожалуйста plot (n) [plot] сюжет, фабула Poland (n) ['pauland] Польша polar bear (n) ["paula 'bea] белый медведь police officer (n) [pə'li:s ,pfɪsə] полицейский; офицер полиции police station (n) [pəˈliːs ˌsteɪʃ(ə)n] полицейский участок politician (n) [,pplə'tɪʃ(ə)n] политик; государственный деятель pollution (n) [pəˈlu:∫(ə)n] загрязнение (окружающей pop band (n) ['pop ,bænd] non-rpynna pop music (n) ['ppp ,mju:zik] поп-музыка popular (adj) ['popjulə] популярный portable (adj) ['po:təb(ə)l] портативный, переносной pot (n) [pot] (глиняный) горшок; глиняная посуда poverty (n) ['ppvəti] бедность, нищета power (n) ['pauə] энергия ('wind ,power - энергия ветра; 'solar ,power – солнечная энергия; 'water power – гидроэнергия (энергия водного потока, обычно падающей воды) practise (v) ['præktɪs] практиковаться, упражняться; тренироваться prehistoric (adj) [,pri:hɪˈstɒrɪk] доисторический present (n) ['prez(ə)nt] подарок principal (adj) ['prɪnsəp(ə)l] главный, ведущий printer (n) ['prɪntə] принтер prize (n) [praɪz] приз, награда ('prize-giving ,сегетопу – церемония вручения наград) procession (n) [prəˈseʃ(ə)n] процессия, шествие prodigy (n) ['prodadzi] одарённый человек (обычно o ребёнке) (,child 'prodigy – чудо-ребёнок, вундеркинд) product (n) ['prodnkt] продукт, изделие; мн. продукция, товары

piper (n) ['paɪpə] волынщик

Pisces (n) ['paɪsi:z] Рыбы (знак зодиака)

professional (adj) [prəˈfeʃ(ə)nəl] профессиональный program (n) [ˈprəʊgræm] (компьютерная) программа

programme (n) ['praugræm] (теле- или радио-) программа, передача

prohibit (v) [prəu'hɪbɪt] запрещать

project (n) ['prodʒekt] 1) проект; 2) задание исследовательского характера для школьников или студентов

protagonist (n) [prau'tæganɪst] главный герой; главное действующее лицо (в литературном произведении)

protect (v) [prəˈtekt] защищать, охранять proteins (n pl) [ˈprəʊtiːnz] белки (один из главных компонентов питания наряду с углеводами и жирами)

Protestant (n) ['protistant] протестант, протестантка (последователь протестантизма – одного из основных (наряду с православием и католицизмом) направлений в христианстве)

provide (v) [prəˈvaɪd] снабжать, обеспечивать; давать, предоставлять

public transport (n) [,pxblik 'trænspo:t] общественный транспорт

pumpkin pie (n) [,pʌmpkɪn 'paɪ] тыквенный пирог punk music (n) ['pʌŋk ,mjuːzɪk] панк-музыка purify (v) ['pjʊərɪfaɪ] рел. совершать обряд очищения

push (v) [puʃ] толкать, продвигать put to the test [,put tə ðə 'test] испробовать, испытывать

Qq

queen (n) [kwi:n] королева
quickly (adv) ['kwikli] быстро
quiet (adj) ['kwaiət] 1) тихий, бесшумный;
2) спокойный, тихий
quietly (adv) ['kwaiətli] спокойно; тихо, бесшумно

Rr

racism (n) ['reɪsɪzəm] расизм, расовая дискриминация

rails (n pl) [reɪlz] рельсы

rainbow (n) ['reɪnbəu] радуга "

rainy (adj) ['reɪni] дождливый

гар (n) [ræp] рэп (музыкальный стиль)

reach (v) [ri:tf] 1) достигать, доходить; 2) доезжать, добираться

reader (n) ['ri:də] читатель

real life (n) [,rɪəl 'laɪf] действительность

in reality [,ɪn ri'æləti] на самом деле

reality show (n) [ri,æləti 'ʃəʊ] реалити-шоу (телепрограммы, героями которых становятся обычные люди) reality TV (n) [ri,æləti ti:'vi:] реалити-телевидение, реалити-ТВ

reasonably (adv) ['ri:z(ə)nəbli] довольно, достаточно

receive (v) [rɪ'siːv] получить

recently (adv) ['ri:s(a)ntli] недавно

recommend (v) [,reka'mend] рекомендовать, советовать

record (n) ['rekɔːd] рекорд, рекордное достижение record (v) [rɪ'kɔːd] записывать звук, изображение (на какой-л. вид носителя – плёнку, диск и т. п.)

recorder (n) [rɪˈkɔːdə] блокфлейта (духовой деревянный музыкальный инструмент, разновидность флейты)

recorder player (n) [rɪˈkɔːdə ˌpleɪə] блокфлейтист recover (v) [rɪˈkʌvə] восстанавливаться, поправляться

recycle (v) [ri:'saɪk(ə)l] повторно использовать; возвращать в оборот (отходы производства)

recycling box (n) [ri:'saɪklɪŋ ˌbɒks] контейнер для сбора и сортировки мусора в целях его дальнейшей переработки

recycling centre (n) [riːˈsaɪklɪŋ ˌsentə] центр по переработке отходов / мусора

reggae music (n) ['regeɪ ,mju:zɪk] регги (один из стилей рок-музыки, истоки которого лежат в поп-музыке Ямайки)

region (n) ['ri:dʒən] регион, зона

relative (n) ['relətɪv] родственник; родственница

relax (v) [rɪˈlæks] расслабляться, отдыхать

release (v) [гɪˈliːs] разрешать демонстрацию (фильма)

religion (n) [rɪˈlɪdʒən] религия

religious (adj) [rɪˈlɪdʒəs] религиозный

remains (n pl) [rɪ'meɪnz] окаменелости (ископаемые остатки животных и растений)

remote (n) [rɪˈməʊt] пульт дистанционного управления

renewable (adj) [rɪˈnjuːəb(ə)l] возобновляемый (например, возобновляемые природные ресурсы)

repair (v) [rт'peə] ремонтировать

repeat (v) [rɪ'pi:t] повторять

reporter (n) [rɪˈpɔːtə] репортёр; корреспондент

Republic of Ireland (n) [гт,рлblтk əv 'aɪlənd] Ирландская Республика

rescue dog (n) [ˈreskju: ˌdɒg] собака-спасатель

rescue worker (n) ['reskju: ,w3:kə] спасатель

residential area (n) [,rezɪ,den∫(ə)l 'eərɪə] жилой район

residential building (n) [ˌrezɪˌdenʃ(ə)l 'bɪldɪŋ] жилое здание

restriction (n) [rɪˈstrɪkʃ(ə)n] ограничение

review (n) [rɪˈvjuː] обзор (сжатое сообщение о чём-л.)

revision (n) [rɪ'vɪʒ(ə)n] повторение пройденного

rhino (n) ['raɪnəʊ] носорог

rich (adj) [rɪtʃ] богатый

rickets (n) [ˈrɪkɪts] рахит

ride [raɪd] 1. (n) прогулка, поездка; 2. (v) ездить верхом; ехать

ring (v) [гɪŋ] звонить (в колокола)

rise (v) [гатz] подниматься, повышаться

river (n) ['rɪvə] река

road bike (n) ['rəʊd ,baɪk] шоссейный велосипед (для поездок по асфальтовому покрытию)

roast turkey (n) [ˌrəʊst ˈtɜːki] жареная индейка rock concert (n) [ˈrɒk ˌkɒnsət] рок-концерт roller skating (n) [ˈrəʊləˌskeɪtɪŋ] катание на

роликах

Roman (adj) [ˈrəʊmən] римский

room (n) [ruːm] комната

rope bridge (n) ['rəup ˌbrɪdʒ] верёвочный мост

rubber tyre (n) [ˌrʌbə ˈtaɪə] резиновая шина

rubbish (n) ['rʌbɪʃ] мусор

ruins (n pl) ['ru:ɪnz] руины, развалины

run away (phr v) [,глп ə'weɪ] убегать, спасаться бегством

running (n) ['rʌnɪŋ] управление (бизнесом)

Ss

sad (adj) [sæd] грустный, печальный

safari (n) [səˈfɑːri] сафари

safe (adj) [seɪf] безопасный

safety harness (n) ['seɪfti ˌhaːnɪs] страховочный пояс

Sagittarius (n) [,sædʒɪ'teəriəs] Стрелец (знак зодиака)

sail (v) [seɪl] совершать плавание

salary (n) ['sæləri] заработная плата

San Marino (n) [,sænməˈriːnəʊ] Сан-Марино

saint's day (n) ['seɪnts ˌdeɪ] день какого-л. святого

sandal (n) [ˈsænd(ə)l] сандалия, босоножка

save (v) [seɪv] 1) спасать; 2) сохранять (состояние системы в памяти)

saving (n) ['seɪvɪŋ] 1) сбережения; 2) спасение

saxophone (n) ['sæksəfəun] саксофон

saxophonist (n) [sæk'sɒfənɪst] саксофонист

scarf (n) [ska:f] шарф

school (n) [sku:l] школа

school bus (n) [ˌskuːl 'bʌs] школьный автобус

school trip (n) [,sku:l 'trɪp] школьная поездка

science (n) ['saɪəns] наука

science fiction (n) [,saɪəns 'fɪkʃ(ə)n] научная фантастика (жанр в литературе, кино и других видах искусства; произведение этого жанра) score (п) [skɔ:] очко, балл

Scorpio (n) ['skɔ:piəu] Скорпион (знак зодиака)

Scotland (n) ['skotland] Шотландия

Scottish (adj) ['skɒtɪʃ] шотландский

scout (n) [skaut] скаут (член детской (юношеской) организации военно-спортивного направления)

screen (n) [skri:n] экран

scurvy (n) ['sk3:vi] цинга

search (v) [s3:tf] искать; вести поиски

sea-tractor (n) ['si:,træktə] транспортное средство для перевозки пассажиров через морское мелководье с ходовой частью, как у трактора, и платформой для пассажиров на высоте примерно 2 метра

secret (n) ['si:krət] тайна, секрет

secretary (n) ['sekratri] секретарь

section (n) ['sek∫(ə)n] часть; группа; раздел; спорт. сектор

sediment (n) ['sedɪmənt] геол. осадочная порода, отложение

See you later! [ˌsiː jə ˈleɪtə] пока; увидимся

seismometer (n) [saɪz'mpmɪtə] сейсмометр (прибор для измерения и регистрации колебаний земной коры, вызванных землетрясением или вулканической деятельностью)

selfish (adj) ['selfɪʃ] эгоистичный

semi-detached house (n) [,semidɪ,tætʃt 'haʊs] два малоэтажных жилых дома с общей стеной, но изолированными входами

semi-precious (adj) [,semi'prefas] полудрагоценный, самоцветный

senior citizen (n) [,si:niə 'sɪtɪzən] пожилой человек

sentence (n) ['sentəns] предложение, фраза

separately (adv) ['sep(ə)rətli] отдельно, раздельно

September (п) [sep'tembə] сентябрь

sequel (n) ['siːkwəl] продолжение (книги, фильма)

series (n) ['sɪəri:z] сериал; серия

serious (adj) ['sɪəriəs] серьёзный

services (n pl) ['s3:v1s1z] 1) службы; 2) услуги

set (v) [set] разворачиваться, происходить (о действии фильма, книги)

settlement (n) ['setImant] поселение

shake (v) [ʃeɪk] трястись, дрожать, колебаться (о земле)

share (v) [ʃeə] разделять (что-л. с кем-л.); использовать совместно

she (subj pron) [ʃiː] она

shirt (n) [[3:t] рубашка

shoes (n) [ʃuːz] обувь; ботинки

shop assistant (n) ['fpp ə,sistənt] продавец; продавщица shopkeeper (n) ['fpp,ki:pə] владелец магазина shopping (n) ['[ppɪŋ] посещение магазина с целью покупки shopping basket (n) ['[ppɪŋ ˌbaːskɪt] корзина для покупок short hair ['[o:t heə] короткие волосы show (n) [[ай] шоу, представление shyness (n) ['fainəs] застенчивость, скромность side (n) [saɪd] склон (горы) silent (adj) ['saɪlənt] 1) бесшумный; молчаливый; немой (фильм); 2) непроизносимый (о букве) silently (adv) ['saɪləntli] бесшумно similar (adj) ['sɪmɪlə] подобный, похожий similarity (n) [,sɪməˈlærəti] сходство, сходная черта sing (v) [sɪŋ] петь Singapore (n) [,sɪŋə'pɔ:] Сингапур singer (n) ['sɪŋə] певец; певица single ['sɪŋg(ə)l] 1. (n) сингл; 2. (adj) один, одиночный sink (n) [sɪŋk] раковина, мойка sister (n) ['sɪstə] cecrpa situation (n) [,sɪt[u'eɪ[(ə)n] ситуация, случай skateboard (n) ['skestbo:d] скейтборд ski resort (n) ['ski: _rɪzɔ:t] горнолыжный курорт skier (n) ['ski:ə] лыжник; лыжница skirt (n) [sk3:t] юбка skyscraper (n) ['skaɪ,skreɪpə] небоскрёб, высотное здание slavery (n) ['sleɪvəri] рабство slow (adj) [slau] медленный smell (n) [smel] sanax smoke [smauk] 1. (n) дым; 2. (v) курить snake (n) [sneɪk] змея snow (n) [snau] cher snowy (adj) ['sпаці] снежный, со снегом (а погоде) soap opera (n) ['səup ,pprə] мыльная опера, телесериал sociable (adj) ['səʊ[əb(ə)l] общительный, дружелюбный social (adj) ['səʊʃ(ə)l] общественный; социальный social life (n) ['səuʃ(ə)l ,laɪf] общественная / социальная жизнь Sociology (n) [,səuʃi'plədʒi] социология sofa (n) ['səufə] диван, софа software (n) ['spftweə] программное обеспечение solar panel (n) ['səʊlə ˌpæn(ə)l] солнечная батарея soldier (n) ['səʊldʒə] 1) военнослужащий; 2) воин

some (determ) [weak səm strong sʌm] 1) некоторые,

кое-кто; 2) немного; 3) какой-нибудь, какой-то;

someone (pron) ['sʌmwʌn] кто-нибудь, кто-то

4) несколько

something (pron) ['sʌmθɪŋ] кое-что, что-нибудь, sometimes (adv) ['sʌmtaɪmz] иногда somewhere (adv) ['sʌmweə] где-то, где-нибудь; куда-то, куда-нибудь son (n) [SAN] CHH song (n) [spŋ] песня sore throat (n) [,so: 'θraut] больное горло, боль в Sorry! ['spri] извини(те)! soul (n) [səʊl] соул (жанр афроамериканской sound animation / cartoon (n) ['saund ænɪ,meɪ[n / ka:,tu:n] звуковой анимационный фильм soundtrack (n) ['saundtræk] саундтрек (музыкальное оформление фильма, мультфильма, компьютерной игры) South Africa (n) [,sauθ 'æfrɪkə] Южная Африка space (n) [speis] место, пространство (watch this space – следите за новостями) spaceship (n) ['speis[ip] космический корабль spades (n pl) [speidz] пики, вини (карточная масть, обозначаемая чёрными наконечниками копий; карты такой масти) Spain (n) [speɪn] Испания Spanish (n) ['spænɪʃ] испанский (язык) speak (v) [spi:k] говорить, разговаривать speaker (n) ['spi:kə] динамик, громкоговоритель spectator (n) [.spek'teɪtə] зритель; посетитель (зрелищных мероприятий) spell (v) [spel] писать или произносить (слово) по буквам spider (n) ['spazdə] nayk spin (v) [spin] крутить, вертеть spirit (n) ['spɪrɪt] дух, привидение sports programme (n) ['spo:ts .praugræm] спортивная программа / передача square (adj) [skweə] квадратный (о единицах площади) stadium (n) ['steidiəm] стадион star [sta:] 1. (n) 1) звезда (светило); 2) звезда (фигура); 3) звезда (знаменитость); 2. (v) играть главную роль; представлять в главной роли star sign (n) ['sta: ˌsaɪn] знак зодиака start [sta:t] 1. (n) начало; 2. (v) начинать; запускать (to start with – прежде всего, для начала) steal (v) [sti:l] 1) воровать, красть; 2) отбить, увести steel drum (n) [ˌstiːl ˈdrʌm] стальной барабан (ударный музыкальный инструмент, используемый в афрокарибской музыке) step (n) [step] 1) war; 2) mepa stomach ache (n) ['stʌmək ˌeɪk] боль в желудке stone (n) [staun] камень

Stonehenge [,staun'hendʒ] Стоунхендж (мегалитический комплекс близ г. Солсбери, Великобритания)

stone put (n) ['staun ,put] толкание камня

stopover (n) ['stop, auva] остановка в пути (с правом использования того же билета)

storm (n) [storm] гроза, ураган, шторм

story (n) ['stɔːri] история; рассказ

strange (adj) [streɪndʒ] странный; удивительный

strike (v) [straɪk] ударять, поражать

strings (n pl) [strɪŋz] струнные (музыкальные инструменты)

strong (adj) [stron] сильный

strongman (n) ['stronmæn] силач

stubborn (adj) ['stʌbən] упрямый.

studio (n) ['stju:diəu] студия

study (v) ['stʌdi] изучать

stuffing (n) ['stʌfɪŋ] начинка

stupid (adj) ['stju:ptd] глупый, бестолковый

style (n) [statl] стиль

stylus (n) ['starləs] цифровое перо, разг. стилус

subject (n) ['sʌbdʒekt] 1) дисциплина, предмет; 2) подлежащее

subtitle (n pl) ['sʌbˌtaɪt(ə)l] субтитр (надпись под изображением внутри кадра, передающая слова действующих лиц или содержащая пояснительный текст)

success (n) [sək'ses] успех, достижение

suitable (adj) ['su:təb(ə)l] удобный

suitcase (n) ['su:tkeɪs] чемодан

summary (n) ['sʌməri] краткое изложение

summer (n) ['sama] nero

summer camp (n) ['sʌmə ˌkæmp] летний лагерь

summer solstice (n) [,SAMB 'Spistis] летнее солнцестояние (период времени, в который высота Солнца над горизонтом в полдень максимальна и которому соответствует самый длинный день)

sun cream (n) ['sʌn kriːm] солнцезащитный крем

sunbathe (v) ['sʌnbeɪð] загорать

sunburn (n) ['sʌnbɜːn] солнечный ожог

sunny (adj) ['sʌni] солнечный

suntan (n) ['sʌntæn] sarap

supermarket (n) ['su:pə,ma:kɪt] супермаркет

supplies (n pl) [sə'plaɪz] продовольствие, провиант

surface (n) ['s3:f1s] поверхность

surfing (n) ['s3:fɪŋ] сёрфинг

survive (v) [sə'vaɪv] выживать; пережить, перенести

survivor (n) [sə'vaɪvə] выживший, уцелевший, оставшийся в живых

Switzerland (n) ['switsələnd] Швейцария

sword (n) [so:d] Mey

symphony orchestra ['sɪmfəni ,ɔ:kɪstrə] симфонический оркестр

synthesiser (n) [.sɪnθəˈsaɪzə] синтезатор (клавишный электромузыкальный инструмент)

Tt

table (n) ['terb(a)]] cron

tablet (n) ['tæblət] таблетка

take action [terk 'ækʃ(ə)n] действовать

talent show (n) ['tælənt _[əu] конкурс талантов

tall (adj) [tɔ:l] высокий; многоэтажный, высотный

tango (n) ['tængəu] танго

tarantula (n) [təˈræntjʊlə] тарантул

tartan (n) ['taːt(ə)n] тартан, шотландка (плотная шерстяная ткань с рисунком в крупную клетку, из которой шьют килты – традиционную одежду горцев Шотландии; расцветка тартана символизирует определённый клан)

Taurus (n) ['tɔ:rəs] Телец (знак зодиака)

taxi (n) [ˈtæksi] такси

teacher (n) ['tiːtʃə] учитель; учительница

team (n) [ti:m] команда

tectonic plate (n) [tek'tpn1k ple1t] тектоническая (относящаяся к земной коре) платформа или

teenager (n) ['ti:n,eɪdʒə] тинейджер, подросток

temperature (n) ['temp(a)ratfa] температура

temporary (adj) ['temp(ə)rəri] временный

tent (n) [tent] палатка

term (n) [t3:m] циклы, на которые может делиться учебный год: четверть (четвёртая часть учебного года), триместр (часть учебного года, которая длится от 10 до 12 недель), семестр (учебное полугодие)

terraced house (n) [,terast 'haus] дом ленточной застройки (малоэтажный дом, стоящий в ряду таких же домов, соединённых друг с другом боковыми стенами)

terracotta (n) [terəˈkɒtə] терракота (жёлтая или красная обожжённая гончарная глина)

terrible (adj) ['terəb(ə)l] страшный, ужасный

terrorist attack (n) [.terarist a'tæk] террористический акт

text message (n) ['tekst .mesɪdҳ] текстовое сообщение, СМС-сообщение

Thanksgiving Day (n) ['Өæŋks,gɪvɪŋ deɪ] День благодарения (государственный праздник в США и Канаде)

their (poss adj) [деа] их; свой

theme park (n) ['θi:m .pg:k] napk

развлечений

they (subj pron) [дет] они

thirsty (adj) ['Өз:sti] испытывающий жажду

thriller (n) ['Өгтlә] триллер (жанр литературы и кино; произведение этого жанра)

throw away (phr v) [,Өгөบ ə'weɪ] выбрасывать, выкидывать

thunder and lightning (n) [,Өллдөг ən 'laɪtnɪŋ] гроза from time to time [frəm ,taɪm tə 'taɪm] время от времени

timetable (n) [ˈtaɪmˌteɪb(ə)l] расписание

tin (n) [tɪn] брит. консервная банка

tip (n) [tɪp] полезный совет

tired (adj) [ˈtaɪəd] усталый

today (adv) [tə'deɪ] сегодня

toilet (n) ['tɔɪlət] туалет

toilet roll (n) ['tɔɪlət ˌrəʊl] рулон туалетной бумаги tomorrow (adv) [tə'mɒrəʊ] завтра

top of the charts [,top əv ðə 'tʃa:ts] вершина хитпарада

tornado (n) [tɔːˈneɪdəʊ] смерч, торнадо in total [,ɪn 'təʊt(ə)l] в итоге, в общей сложности

towards (prep) [tə'wɔːdz] к, по направлению к

tradition (n) [trəˈdɪʃ(ə)n] традиция, обычай

traditional (adj) [trəˈdɪʃ(ə)nəl] традиционный

traffic (n) ['træfɪk] (дорожное) движение, транспортный поток

train (n) [treɪn] поезд

trainers (n) ['treɪnəz] кроссовки

training (n) ['treɪnɪŋ] обучение, подготовка

tram (n) [træm] трамвай

tramway (n) ['træmweɪ] трамвайная линия

transaction (n) [træn'zækʃ(ə)n] банковская операция (операция по переводу денежных средств)

transfer (v) [træns'f3:] переводить (деньги), перечислять (суммы)

transport (n) ['trænspɔ:t] транспорт

travel (v) ['træv(a)l] путешествовать; ехать, передвигаться

travel insurance (n) ['træv(ə)l In [uərəns] туристическая страховка

tree-house (n) ['tri:ˌhaʊs] дом / шалаш на дереве

triangle (n) [ˈtraɪæŋg(ə)l] треугольник

trip (n) [trɪp] поездка, экскурсия

trivia quiz (n) ['trɪviə ˌkwɪz] викторина

tropical storm (n) [,trppik(ə)l 'stɔ:m] тропический циклон

trousers (n pl) ['trauzəz] брюки, штаны

trumpet (n) ['trʌmpɪt] труба (медный духовой музыкальный инструмент)

T-shirt (n) ['ti:ʃз:t] футболка

tsunami (n) [tsu:'na:mi] цунами

tuba (n) [ˈtjuːbə] туба (медный духовой музыкальный инструмент, самый низкий по регистру) tunnel (n) ['tʌn(ə)l] тоннель

turbine (n) ['tɜːbaɪn] турбина ('wind ,turbine – ветряная турбина)

turkey (n) ['tɜːki] индюк; индейка

turtle (n) ['t3:t(a)l] (морская) черепаха

twin (n) [twɪn] близнец

typhoon (n) [ˌtaɪˈfuːn] тайфун

typical (adj) ['tɪpɪk(ə)l] типичный

Uu

the UAE (n) [,ðə ju:eɪ'iː] (сокр. от United Arab Emirates) ОАЕ (сокр. от Объединённые Арабские Эмираты)

the UK (n) [,ðə ju:'keɪ] (сокр. от United Kingdom) Соединённое королевство (Великобритании и Северной Ирландии)

uncle (n) ['лŋk(ə)l] дядя

under (prep) ['Andə] 1) под, ниже (указывает на расположение одного предмета ниже другого); под (указывает на расположение под поверхностью чего-л.); 2) младше (указывает на меньший возраст)

the Underground (n) [ði: 'Andə,graund] метрополитен

understand (v) [, Andə'stænd] понимать

unusual (adj) [лп'juːʒʊəl] необыкновенный; необычный, странный

the USA (n) [ðə ju:es'eɪ] (сокр. от United Stated of America) США (сокр. от Соединённые Штаты Америки)

usually (adv) ['ju:ʒʊəli] обычно, как правило

Vν

Valentine's Day (n) ['væləntaɪnz ˌdeɪ] День святого Валентина или День всех влюблённых (отмечается 14 февраля)

vampire (n) ['væmparə] вампир, вурдалак

vehicle (n) ['vi:ɪk(ə)l] транспортное средство

Venus (n) ['vi:nəs] Венера (планета)

verbal (adj) ['v3:b(ə)l] словесный

version (n) ['v3: ʃ(ə)n] 1) вариант; 2) версия

victim (n) ['vɪktɪm] жертва

video clip (n) ['vɪdiəʊ ˌklɪp] видеоклип

video game (n) ['vɪdiəʊ ˌgeɪm] видеоигра

view (n) [vju:] вид; пейзаж (bird's-eye view – вид с высоты птичьего полёта; а nice view – чудесный вид)

violence (n) ['vaɪələns] жестокость, насилие

violin (n) ['vaɪəlɪn] скрипка

Virgo (n) ['v3:gəu] Дева (знак зодиака)

virtual (adj) ['v3:t∫Uəl] виртуальный (не имеющий физического воплощения)

visit (v) ['vɪzɪt] 1) навещать; 2) бывать, быть

vitamin (n) ['vɪtəmɪn] витамин

vocalist (n) ['vəʊkəlɪst] вокалист (principal vocalist – лидер-вокалист)

vocal (n) ['vəuk(ə)l] вокал; исполнение вокального произведения

voice (n) [vois] 1) голос; 2) мнение

volcanic eruption (n) [vɒl,kænɪk ɪˈrʌp∫(ə)n] извержение вулкана

volcano (n) [vɒlˈkeɪnəu] вулкан

volunteer (n) ["volan'tта] волонтёр, доброволец

Ww

wait (v) [weɪt] ждать, переждать (I can't wait. – Не могу дождаться.)

Wales (n) [weɪlz] Уэльс

war (n) [wo:] война

wardrobe (n) ['wo:draub] гардероб, шкаф

warrior (n) ['wpriə] воин

we (subj pron) [wiː] мы

weather (n) ['weðə] погода

weather forecast (n) ['weðə ˌfɔːkaːst] прогноз погоды

webcam (n) ['web,kæm] веб-камера

wedding (n) ['wedɪŋ] свадьба

weigh (v) [weI] весить

weight (n) [west] sec

weird (adj) [w1əd] странный

well [wel] 1. (n) колодец; 2. (adv) хорошо; 3. (interj) ну, итак

well-known (adj) [,wel'nəUn] (широко) известный

Welsh [wel∫] 1. (n) валлийский язык; 2. (adj) валлийский, уэльский

western (n) ['westən] вестерн (ковбойский фильм или роман)

What? (question word) [wpt] какой?, что?

wheel (n) [wi:l] колесо

When? (question word) [wen] когда?

Where? (question word) [weə] где?, куда?, откуда?

white (adj) [waɪt] белый

Who? (question word) [hu:] кто?

whole (adj) [haul] весь

wide (adj) [waɪd] широкий

Wii (n) [wiː] игровая консоль японской компании Nintendo

wildfire (n) ['waIld,faIə] пожар (разрушительной силы), песной пожар (стихийное, неуправляемое распространение огня на огромной территории)

win (v) [wɪn] победить, выиграть

wind (n) [wind] ветер

winner (n) ['wɪnə] победитель

winter (n) ['wɪntə] зима

winter solstice (n) ["wIntə 'splstīs] зимнее солнцестояние (период времени, в который высота Солнца над горизонтом в полдень минимальна и которому соответствует самый короткий день)

witch (n) [wItʃ] колдунья; ведьма

wonderful (adj) ['wʌndəf(ə)l] замечательный, изумительный, удивительный, поразительный

woodwind (n) ['wUdwInd] духовой музыкальный инструмент

word (n) [w3:d] слово

world record (n) ["w3:ld 'rekɔːd] мировой рекорд

worse (comp adj) [w3:s] худший

worst (superl adj) [w3:st] наихудший

writer (n) ['raɪtə] писатель

Xx

Xbox (n) ['eksboks] игровая консоль компании Microsoft

Yy

you (subj pron) [juː] вы, вас, вами, вам; ты, тебя, тобой, тебе

your (poss adj) [weak jə strong jɔ:] ваш; твой; свой youth club (n) ['ju:0 ,klлb] молодёжный клуб

Zz

zip wire (n) ['zɪp ,waɪə] спуск со специальным снаряжением по прочным стальным канатам

zombie (n) ['zɒmbi] зомби

Zulu (n) ['zu:lu:] зулу или зулусский язык (распространён главным образом на территории ЮАР)

Irregular verbs

Infinitive	Past simple	Past participle	Infinitive	Past simple	Past participle
be	was / were	been	keep	kept	kept
beat	beat	beaten	know	knew	known
become	became	become	learn	learnt / learned	learnt / learned
begin	began	begun	leave	left	left
break	broke	broken	lose	lost	lost
bring	brought	brought	make	made	made
build	built	built	meet	met	met
buy	bought	bought	pay	paid	paid
catch	caught	caught	put	put	put
choose	chose	chosen	read	read	read
come	came	come	run	ran	run
do	did	done	say	said	said
draw	drew	drawn	see	saw	seen
drink	drank	drunk	sell	sold	sold
drive	drove	driven	send	sent	sent
eat	ate	eaten	sing	sang	sung
fall	fell	fallen	sit	sat	sat
feed	fed	fed	sleep	slept	slept
feel	felt	felt	speak	spoke	spoken
fight	fought	fought	spell	spelt	spelt
find	found	found	spend	spent	spent
fly	flew	flown	steal	stole	stolen
forget	forgot	forgotten	swim	swam	swum
get	got	got	take	took	taken
give	gave	given	teach	taught	taught
go	went	gone	tell	told	told
have	had	had	think	thought	thought
hear	heard	heard	understand	understood	understood
hit	hit	hit	wear	wore	worn
hurt	hurt	hurt	win	won	won
			write	wrote	written

